

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### A. Initial Health Assessment

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to IEHP Medi-Cal Members and Providers.

#### **POLICY:**

A. IEHP and its IPAs ensure that all new Members have an Initial Health Assessment (IHA) completed during the Member's initial encounter(s) with their Primary Care Provider (PCP).<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **DEFINITION:**

A. Initial Health Assessment (IHA) – The IHA is a comprehensive assessment that is completed during the Member's initial encounter(s) with a selected or assigned Primary Care Provider (PCP), appropriate medical specialist, or non-physician medical provider (NPMP) that is documented in the Member's medical record. The IHA consists of a history and physical examination and an Individual Health Education Behavioral Assessment (IHEBA)/ Staying Health Assessment (SHA). The IHA enables the Member's PCP to assess and manage the acute, chronic, and preventive health needs of the Member and identify those Members whose health needs require coordination with appropriate community resources and other agencies.<sup>3,4</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Components of the IHA**

A. An IHA consists of the following components:<sup>5</sup>

1. History of present illness;
2. Behavioral history - review of pertinent health related behaviors including smoking, alcohol and drug use, exercise, etc.;
3. Review of past medical and social history;
4. Review of systems - review of signs and symptoms related to all major organ systems;
5. Review of current medication use;
6. Review of preventive services - review of status of Member in terms of needed preventive services (e.g., immunizations, cervical cancer screening);
7. Physical exam (including mental status) sufficient to assess the Member's acute, chronic, preventive health needs, and psychosocial needs;

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, Initial Health Assessment (IHA)

<sup>2</sup> DHCS Policy Letter (PL) 08-003, "Initial Comprehensive Health Assessment"

<sup>3</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, IHA

<sup>4</sup> DHCS PL 08-003

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### A. Initial Health Assessment

---

8. Dental screening/oral health assessment;
  9. Diagnostic tests - ordering of appropriate diagnostic tests, as needed; and
  10. Development of Problem List and Medication List, if appropriate.
- B. All Members must receive the Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA) as part of their IHA.<sup>6,7,8</sup> See Policy 15F, “Individual Health Education Behavioral Assessment (IHEBA) and Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA)” for more information on administering SHAs.

#### Timelines for IHA Completion

- A. IEHP Members are notified of the availability and need for their PCP to schedule and conduct the IHA within:<sup>9</sup>
1. Sixty (60) calendar days of enrollment for Members under 18 months of age; or
  2. One hundred twenty (120) calendar days of enrollment for Members age 18 months and older.
  3. If the member requests or the plan initiates a change in their PCP within the first one hundred twenty (120) days of their enrollment with IEHP and the IHA has not yet been completed, an IHA still needs to be completed by the newly assigned PCP within the timeframes set forth in this policy.<sup>10</sup>

#### Provider Responsibilities

- A. PCPs are required to have specific policies and procedures in place to notify Members to come in for their IHA, timelines for its completion, and facilitate the Member’s access to an IHA.<sup>11</sup> PCPs may work in collaboration with their IPA to meet this requirement.
1. PCP offices must maintain documentation of these notifications (i.e., letters to all Members, active or not, informing them of the need for an IHA) for a minimum of ten (10) years. If the Member does access care and a chart is opened, the notification must be filed in the Member’s medical record and maintained according to Policy 7A, “PCP and IPA Medical Record Requirements.” If the Member never accesses care with the PCP, the office must still maintain the documentation according to the same policy.
- B. PCPs are responsible for assessing Members of the need for an IHA and scheduling accordingly, any time they see the Member for an acute or chronic illness. If the Member has had an IHA within twelve (12) months of their enrollment, the PCP must document the specifics in the Member’s medical record.<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, IHA

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 8, Services for All Members

<sup>8</sup> DHCS PL 08-003

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid.

<sup>12</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### A. Initial Health Assessment

---

- C. PCPs are responsible for retaining the Member's completed IHA and IHEBA/SHA in the Member's medical record to be available during subsequent preventive health visits.<sup>13</sup>
- D. PCPs are responsible for accessing a current list of their Members eligible for an IHA through the secure IEHP Provider portal.
- E. PCPs are responsible for follow-up of missed appointments, as outlined in Policy 9B, "Missed Appointments."
- F. PCPs are responsible for providing preventive services at the time of IHA completion or arranging follow-up visits or referrals for Members that have significant health problems identified during the IHA.<sup>14</sup> For information on age-specific preventive care guidelines and services, please see Policies 10B, "Adult Preventive Services," 10C1, "Pediatric Preventive Services – Well Child Visits," and 10C2, "Pediatric Preventive Services – Immunization Services."

#### Provider Training<sup>15</sup>

- A. IEHP provides IHA training to all Providers and their staff regarding:
  - 1. Adequate documentation of IHAs or the reasons IHAs were not completed;
  - 2. Timelines for performing IHAs; and
  - 3. Procedures to assure that visit(s) for the IHA are scheduled and that Members are contacted about missed IHA appointments.

#### Exceptions from IHA Requirements

- A. Exceptions from the timeline requirements described in this policy can occur only in the following situations, and only if documented in the Member's medical record:<sup>16</sup>
  - 1. All elements of the IHA were completed within twelve (12) months prior to the Member's enrollment with IEHP. If the PCP did not perform the IHA, he or she must document in the Member's medical record that the findings have been reviewed and updated accordingly.
  - 2. For new plan Members who choose their current PCP as their new plan PCP, an IHA still needs to be completed within one hundred twenty (120) days of enrollment. The PCP may incorporate relevant patient historical information from the Member's old medical record. However, the PCP must conduct an updated physical examination if the Member has not had a physical examination within twelve (12) months of the Member's enrollment with IEHP.

---

<sup>13</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, IHA.

<sup>14</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 8, Services for All Members

<sup>15</sup> DHCS PL 08-003

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### A. Initial Health Assessment

---

3. The Member was not continuously enrolled with IEHP for one hundred twenty (120) days.
4. The Member was disenrolled from IEHP before an IHA could be performed.
5. The Member, including emancipated minors or a Member's parents or guardian, refuses an IHA (See Attachment 6, "DHCS MMCD Medical Record Review Standards" in Section 6 for documentation requirements).
6. The Member missed a scheduled PCP appointment and one (1) documented attempt to reschedule have been unsuccessful. Documentation must demonstrate good faith effort to update the Member's contact information and attempts to perform the IHA at any subsequent office visits, even if the deadline for IHA completion has elapsed.<sup>17</sup>

#### Monitoring and Oversight

- A. IEHP monitors PCPs' compliance with IHA requirements through the Medical Record Review (MRR) survey process. The MRR verifies that an IHA was completed based on whether the record contains a comprehensive history and physical, and an IHEBA. See Policy 6A, "Facility Site Review and Medical Record Review Survey Requirements and Monitoring."
- B. As part of IEHP's oversight of IPA activities, quarterly IHA completion rates are reviewed and feedback is provided to the IPAs on their IHA completion rate.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>17</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, IHA

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. For adult Members, Primary Care Providers (PCPs) are required to deliver Adult Preventive Services consistent with the most recent edition of the United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) guidelines, unless specified differently by IEHP.<sup>1,2</sup> All preventive services with a grade of “A” or “B” must be offered or provided and do not require prior authorization.<sup>3</sup>
- B. IEHP requires all IEHP network Providers to provide immunization services according to the most recent U.S. Public Health Service’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) recommendations. When the Medi-Cal Provider Manual outlines immunization criteria less restrictive than ACIP criteria, Providers are to administer immunizations in accordance with the less restrictive Medi-Cal Provider Manual criteria.<sup>4</sup>

#### **DEFINITION:**

- A. Adverse Childhood Experience (ACE) – For the purpose of this policy, this is defined as events, series of events, or set of circumstances that is experienced by an individual as physically or emotionally harmful or threatening and that has lasting adverse effects on the individual’s functioning and physical, social, emotional, or spiritual well-being.<sup>5</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Health Assessments**

- A. PCPs are required to provide an Initial Health Assessment (IHA) within one hundred twenty (120) calendar days of enrollment to all Medi-Cal Members assigned to them as outlined in Policy 10A, “Initial Health Assessment.”<sup>6,7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 6, Scope of Services

<sup>2</sup> U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) <http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/BrowseRec/Index>

<sup>3</sup> U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) A and B Recommendations

<http://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/uspstf-a-and-b-recommendations>

<sup>4</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 18-004 Supersedes Policy Letter (PL) 96-013 and APL 07-015, “Immunization Requirements”

<sup>5</sup> California Health and Safety (Health & Saf.) Code § 1367.34(b)

<sup>6</sup> DHCS PL 08-003, “Initial Comprehensive Health Assessment”

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 6, Services for Adults

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

- B. PCPs are required to provide targeted history and physical examinations focused on the needs and risk factors of Members on an annual basis.<sup>8</sup> History and physical examinations must include, at a minimum:
1. Comprehensive (initial) or interim medical history including history of illness, past medical history, social history, and review of organ systems;<sup>9</sup>
  2. Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA) using the age appropriate “Staying Healthy Assessment” tool as outlined in Policy 15F, “Individual Health Education Behavioral Assessment (IHEBA)/Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA);”<sup>10</sup>
  3. Physical exam - Either comprehensive (initial) or targeted (interim) addressing all appropriate parts of the body and organ systems, including screening for high blood pressure, pulse, respiratory rate, temperature, height and weight, and BMI;
  4. Dental screening – An oral survey for teeth, gum or oral cavity related illnesses or injuries; and
  5. Vision and hearing screening as appropriate for age.
- C. IEHP understands that in certain cases Members do not come in for the physical exams for reasons beyond their PCP’s control. PCPs are therefore expected to make reasonable efforts to schedule the examinations for their assigned Members on an episodic basis. For Members that they have never seen, PCPs are required to actively outreach to Members when they first enroll to schedule the Initial Health Assessment within one hundred twenty (120) calendar days of their enrollment. See Policy 10A, “Initial Health Assessment.”
- D. If a Member does not receive the appropriate services as required, the PCP must document attempts made to contact the Member and the Member’s non-compliance.

#### Adverse Childhood Experience (ACE) Screening

- A. ACE screenings in all inpatient and outpatient settings are only reimbursable for contracted Providers who complete the certified core ACEs Aware online training and who self-attest that they have completed this training; and have used the ACE Questionnaire for Adults, which can be found in various languages at: <https://www.acesaware.org/learn-about-screening/screening-tools/screening-tools-additional-languages/>.<sup>11</sup>
- B. The Provider must maintain the following documentation in the Member’s medical record, and make these available to IEHP and/or DHCS, upon request:
1. The screening tool that was used;
  2. That the completed screen was reviewed;

---

<sup>8</sup> DHCS PL13-001, “Requirements for the Staying Healthy Assessment/Individual Health Education Behavioral Assessment”

<sup>9</sup> DHCS PL 08-003

<sup>10</sup> DHCS PL 13-001

<sup>11</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, Evaluation and Management

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

3. The results of the screen;
  4. The interpretation of results; and
  5. What was discussed with the Member and/or family, and any appropriate actions taken.
- C. Applicable billing codes and frequency limits for Members under age 21 and ages 21 through 64 are outlined in the DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, “Evaluation and Management.”

#### **Alcohol and Drug Screening, Assessment, Brief Interventions and Referral to Treatment (SABIRT)**

- A. SABIRT services may be provided by Providers in a primary care setting and within their scope of practice, including, but not limited to, physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, certified nurse midwives, licensed midwives, licensed clinical social workers, licensed professional clinical counselors, psychologists and licensed marriage and family therapists.<sup>12</sup> Screening should be implemented when services for accurate diagnosis, effective treatment, and appropriate care can be offered or referred.<sup>13</sup>
- B. PCPs, within their scope of practice, must provide SABIRT services for Members 11 years of age and older, including pregnant women as follows:<sup>14</sup>
1. When the Member responds affirmatively to the alcohol pre-screen question on the SHA, the PCP must conduct screening for unhealthy alcohol and drug use using validated screening tools, including but not limited to:
    - a. Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT-C) (see Attachment, “AUDIT-C” in Section 12);
    - b. Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) (see Attachment, “Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) With Scoring & Clinical Guidelines” in Section 12);
    - c. Cut Down-Annoyed-Guilty-Eye-Opener Adapted to Include Drugs (CAGE-AID);
    - d. Tobacco Alcohol, Prescription Medications and other Substances (TAPS);
    - e. National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) Quick Screen for Adults (The single NIDA Quick Screen alcohol-related question can be used for alcohol use screening);
    - f. Drug Abuse Screening Test (DAST-10);
    - g. Parents, Partner, Past and Present (4Ps) for pregnant women; and
    - h. Michigan Alcoholism Screening Test Geriatric (MAST-G) alcohol screening for geriatric population.

Please see Policy 10C1, “Pediatric Prevention Services – Well Child Visits” for a list of

---

<sup>12</sup> DHCS APL 21-014 Supersedes APL 18-014, “Alcohol and Drug Screening, Assessment, Brief Interventions and Referral to Treatment”

<sup>13</sup> Ibid.

<sup>14</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

- validated tools for adolescents.
2. When the Member's screening is positive, validated assessment tools should be used to determine if unhealthy alcohol use or substance use disorder is present. Validated alcohol and drug assessment tools include, but are not limited to:<sup>15</sup>
    - a. Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT);
    - b. Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) (see Attachment, "Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) With Scoring & Clinical Guidelines" in Section 12);
    - c. NIDA-Modified Alcohol, Smoking and Substance Involvement Screening Test (NM-ASSIST); and
    - d. Drug Abuse Screening Test (DAST-20).
  3. The PCP must offer immediate brief misuse counseling when a Member reveals unhealthy alcohol use. Appropriate referral for additional evaluation and treatment, including medications for addiction treatment, must be offered to Members whose brief assessment demonstrates possible alcohol use disorder (AUD) or substance use disorder (SUD). Brief interventions must include the following:<sup>16</sup>
    - a. Providing feedback to the Member regarding screening and assessment results;
    - b. Discussing negative consequences that have occurred and overall severity of the problem;
    - c. Supporting the Member in making behavioral changes; and
    - d. Discussing and agreeing on plans for follow-up with the Member, including referral to other treatment if indicated.
  4. The PCP must ensure the Member's medical record include the following:<sup>17</sup>
    - a. The service provided (e.g., screen and brief intervention);
    - b. The name of the screening instrument and the score on the screening instrument (unless the screening tool is embedded in the electronic health record);
    - c. The name of the assessment instrument (when indicated) and the score on the assessment (unless the screening tool is embedded in the electronic health record); and
    - d. If and where a referral to an AUD or SUD program was made.
  5. IEHP will make good faith efforts to confirm whether Members receive referred treatments and document when, where, and any next steps following treatment. If a Member does not receive referred treatments, IEHP will follow up with the Member to understand barriers and make adjustments to the referrals as needed. IEHP may also

---

<sup>15</sup> DHCS APL 21-014

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

<sup>17</sup> Ibid.



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

attempt to connect with the Provider to whom the Member was referred to facilitate a warm hand-off to necessary treatment.

- C. IEHP informs Members of SABIRT services through Member-informing materials, including but not limited to the Evidence of Coverage (EOC).<sup>18</sup>
- D. When a Member transfers from one PCP to another, the receiving PCP must attempt to obtain the Member's prior medical records, including those pertaining to the provision of preventive services.<sup>19</sup>
- E. IEHP complies with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the privacy of substance use disorder records. Refer to Policy 7B, "Information Disclosure and Confidentiality of Medical Records," for more information.

#### Annual Cognitive Health Assessment<sup>20</sup>

- A. The annual cognitive health assessment (CHA) is for Medi-Cal Members who are 65 years of age or older and who do not have Medicare coverage. This is an initial assessment intended to identify whether the Member has signs of Alzheimer's diseases or related dementias.
- B. Upon completion of the required training, any licensed health care professional enrolled as a Medi-Cal Provider, acting within their scope of practice, and eligible to bill Evaluation and Management (E&M) codes can conduct and bill cognitive health assessments for IEHP Members.
- C. In order to appropriately bill and receive reimbursement for conducting an annual CHA, Provider must do all of the following:
  - 1. Complete the DHCS Dementia Care Aware CHA training prior to conducting the cognitive health assessment. This training is available at <https://www.dementiacareaware.org>;
    - a. DHCS will maintain a list of Providers who have completed the training through which IEHP will verify whether Providers are eligible for reimbursement.
  - 2. Administer the annual CHA as a component of an E&M visit including, but not limited to an office visit, consultation, or preventive medicine service (elements of the cognitive health assessment can be conducted by non-billing staff members acting within their scope of practice and under the supervision of the billing Provider);
  - 3. Document all of the following in the Member's medical record and have such records available upon request:
    - a. The screening tool or tools that were used (see list below);
    - b. Verification that screening results were reviewed by the Provider;

---

<sup>18</sup> DHCS APL 21-014

<sup>19</sup> Ibid.

<sup>20</sup> DHCS APL 22-025, "Responsibilities for Annual Cognitive Health Assessment for Eligible Members 65 Years of Age or Older"

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

- c. The results of the screening;
  - d. The interpretation of results; and
  - e. Details discussed with the Member and/or authorized representative and any appropriate actions taken in regard to screening results.
4. Use allowable CPT codes as outlined in the Medi-Cal Provider Manual.<sup>21</sup>
- D. At least one (1) cognitive assessment tool listed below is required. Cognitive assessment tools used to determine if a full dementia evaluation is needed included, but are not limited to:
1. Patient assessment tools
    - a. General Practitioner assessment of Cognition (GPCOG)
    - b. Mini-Cog
  2. Informant tools (Family members and close friends)
    - a. Eight-item Informant Interview to Differentiate Aging and Dementia
    - b. GPCOG
    - c. Short Informant Questionnaire on Cognitive Decline in the Elderly
- E. Providers must provide the appropriate necessary follow up services based on assessment scores and may include but are not limited to additional assessment or Specialist referrals.

#### **Tobacco Prevention and Cessation**

- A. Providers must identify and track all tobacco use, both initial and annually, through the following activities:<sup>22</sup>
1. Completion of the IHA and SHA questionnaire, which asks about smoking status and/or exposure to tobacco smoke;
  2. Annual assessment of tobacco use based on the SHA periodicity schedule, unless an assessment needs to be readministered; and
  3. Asking Members about their current tobacco use and documenting in their medical record at every visit.
- B. Providers must review the questions on tobacco with the Member, which constitutes as individual counseling.<sup>23</sup>
- C. With regard to Members identified as using tobacco products, IEHP encourages Providers to implement the following interventional approach:<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>21</sup> The Medi-Cal Provider Manual, E&M, Cognitive Health Assessment, is available at: <https://files.medi-cal.ca.gov/pubsdoco/publications/masters-mtp/part2/eval.pdf>, p. 38

<sup>22</sup> DHCS APL 16-014 Supersedes PL 14-006, "Comprehensive Tobacco Prevention and Cessation Services for Medi-Cal Beneficiaries"

<sup>23</sup> Ibid.

<sup>24</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

1. Providers are encouraged to use a validated behavior change model to counsel Members who use tobacco products. Training materials for the following examples may be requested from IEHP by calling the Provider Relations Team at (909) 890-2054 or accessed online through the IEHP website at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org):
  - a. Use of the “5 A’s” – Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, and Arrange; and
  - b. Use of the “5 R’s” – Relevance, Risks, Rewards, Roadblocks, and Repetition.
2. Members are able to receive a minimum of four (4) counseling sessions of at least ten (10) minutes per session. Members may choose individual or group counseling conducted in person or by telephone.
  - a. Individual, group, and telephone counseling is offered at no cost to Members who wish to quit smoking, whether or not those Members opt to use tobacco cessation medications.
3. Two (2) quit attempts per year are covered without prior authorization and without any mandatory breaks between quit attempts.
  - a. The lists of appropriate Current Procedure Terminology (CPT) and International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes for tobacco use may be accessed online through the IEHP non-secure Provider portal at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org).
4. Members are to be referred to the California Smoker’s Helpline (1-800-NO-BUTTS) or other comparable quit-line service. Providers are encouraged to use the Helpline’s web referral, or if available in their area, the Helpline’s e-referral system.

#### Immunizations

- A. All Members must be assessed for and receive, if indicated, immunizations according to State and Federal standards. Immunizations are provided to all Members according to the most recent U.S. Public Health Service’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommended immunization schedule (see Attachment, “Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule” in Section 10).<sup>25</sup>
- B. Immunizations are preventive services not subject to prior authorization requirements.<sup>26,27</sup>
- C. IEHP requires network Providers to document each Member’s need for ACIP-recommended immunizations as part of all regular health visits including, but not limited to, the following encounter types:<sup>28</sup>
  1. Illness, care management, or follow-up appointments;
  2. Initial Health Assessments (IHAs);
  3. Pharmacy services;

---

<sup>25</sup> Centers for Disease Control (CDC) Adult Immunization Schedule  
<https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/index.html>

<sup>26</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>27</sup> DHCS APL 18-004

<sup>28</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### B. Adult Preventive Services

---

- a. Adult Members may receive vaccines through three (3) options, without a Prior Authorization (PA):
    - 1) Vaccination from a licensed medical Provider;
    - 2) Vaccination from a pharmacy in the Vaccine Network;<sup>29</sup> and
    - 3) Vaccination from a Local Health Department.
  4. Prenatal and postpartum care;
  5. Pre-travel visits;
  6. Sports, school, or work physicals;
  7. Visits to a local health department (LHD); and
  8. Well patient checkups.
- D. Members may access LHDs for immunizations. <sup>30</sup> IEHP will reimburse LHDs for the immunization administration fee.<sup>31</sup>
- E. Providers must report Member-specific immunization information to the immunization registry that is part of the Statewide Immunization Information System (e.g. CAIR2). Reports must be made after a Member’s IHA and after all healthcare visits that result in an immunization.<sup>32,33</sup> DHCS strongly recommends immunizations are reported within fourteen (14) days of administration.<sup>34</sup>

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>29</sup> DHCS APL 16-009, “Adult Immunizations as a Pharmacy Benefit”

<sup>30</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 8, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>31</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provisions 12, Immunizations

<sup>32</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 19, Immunization Registry Reporting

<sup>33</sup> DHCS APL 18-004

<sup>34</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members and Providers.

#### **POLICY:**

A. IEHP requires all Primary Care Providers (PCPs) in the network to meet American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP), Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP),<sup>1</sup> and Child Health and Disability Prevention (CHDP) guidelines (Medi-Cal only) for providing pediatric preventive services.<sup>2</sup> When applicable, IEHP will also use the latest recommendations from the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF).<sup>3</sup> These services do not require prior authorization.

#### **DEFINITION:**

A. Adverse Childhood Experience (ACE) – For the purpose of this policy, this is defined as events, series of events, or set of circumstances that is experienced by an individual as physically or emotionally harmful or threatening and that has lasting adverse effects on the individual’s functioning and physical, social, emotional, or spiritual well-being.<sup>4</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Health Assessments**

A. IEHP requires its contracted PCPs to provide Periodic Health Assessments (PHA) according to the Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care that is based on the consensus statement from the AAP and Bright Futures.<sup>5,6</sup> PCPs must complete the various components of the assessment according to the schedule, or more frequently as the Member’s health status dictates.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) Vaccine Recommendations and Guidelines - <https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/imz/child-adolescent.html>

<sup>2</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 1367.35

<sup>3</sup> United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF), USPSTF A and B Recommendations - <https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Name/uspstf-a-and-b-recommendations/>

<sup>4</sup> California Health and Safety (Health & Saf.) Code § 1367.34(b)

<sup>5</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members Under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

<sup>6</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 19-010 Supersedes APL 18-007 and 07-008, “Requirements for Coverage of Early and Periodic Screening, Diagnostic, and Treatment Services for Medi-Cal Members Under the Age of 21”

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members Under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

- B. The PHA must include the elements outlined by the Bright Futures/AAP recommendations (see Attachment, “Recommendation for Preventive Pediatric Health Care” in Section 10):<sup>8</sup>
1. Comprehensive health and developmental history (including assessment of both physical and mental health development);
  2. Developmental screening tests should be performed with a validated instrument and administered at the well-child visit at 9, 18, and 30 months of age.
  3. Unclothed physical examination with suitable draping for older children, including assessment of physical growth;
  4. Body Mass Index (BMI);
  5. Visual acuity screen is recommended annually at age 4 and 5 years, as well as in cooperative 3-year old;
  6. Dental risk assessment and education to parents about oral health;
  7. Hearing screening;
  8. Blood pressure screening ages 3 years and older at each Well-Child visit and when clinically appropriate;
  9. Updating and completing immunizations as outlined in Policy 10C2, “Pediatric Preventive Services - Immunization Services;”
  10. Tuberculosis testing, as indicated;
  11. Testing for anemia, when appropriate;
  12. Blood lead screening testing per the California Department of Public Health’s Childhood Lead Poisoning Branch Prevention Branch (CLPPB) recommendations (<https://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/CLPPB/Pages/default.aspx>);
  13. Cholesterol screening;
  14. Screening for diabetes;
  15. Hepatitis B screening.
- C. PCPs are responsible for providing all necessary treatment and/or diagnostic testing identified at the time of the health assessment that are within their scope of practice. For services needed beyond their scope of practice, PCPs are responsible for requesting and/or arranging necessary referrals to appropriate Practitioners either directly (e.g., behavioral health, substance abuse) or through their IPA (e.g., in-plan specialty referrals, specialized diagnostic testing).

---

<sup>8</sup> American Academy of Pediatrics, Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care - [https://www.aap.org/en-us/Documents/periodicity\\_schedule.pdf](https://www.aap.org/en-us/Documents/periodicity_schedule.pdf)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

- D. Diagnosis and treatment of any medical conditions identified through any pediatric preventive services assessment must be initiated within sixty (60) days of the assessment.<sup>9</sup>

#### **Initial Health Assessment**

- A. Initial Health Assessments (IHA) must be provided to all Members under age 18 months within sixty (60) days of their enrollment, unless the PCP determines that the Member's medical record contains complete and current information consistent with the assessment requirements stated above. Please see Policy 10A, "Initial Health Assessment" for more information."
1. Requests for IHA can be made by the Member, their parent(s), or guardian. When a request is made for an IHA, an appointment must be made for the Member to be examined within two (2) weeks of the request.<sup>10</sup> If the child is due for a well child visit based on the well child periodicity schedule, the visit must be scheduled within two (2) weeks.
  2. Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA) - Using the age appropriate SHA tool is required for Medi-Cal Members.<sup>11</sup> Refer to Policy 15F, "Individual Health Education Behavioral Assessment (IHEBA)/ Staying Healthy Assessment (SHA)," for more information on administering IHEBAs.

#### **Blood Lead Screening Test**

- A. Providers must provide oral or written anticipatory guidance to the parent or guardian of a child starting at 6 months of age and continuing until 72 months of age that includes, at a minimum, the information that children can be harmed by exposure to lead, especially deteriorating or disturbed lead-based paint and the dust from it and are particularly at risk of lead poisoning from the time the child begins to crawl until 72 months of age.<sup>12</sup>
- B. Providers must order or perform blood lead level screening tests on all child Members in accordance with the following:<sup>13</sup>
1. At 12 months and at 24 months of age;
  2. When the Provider performing a PHA becomes aware that a Member who is 12 to 24 months of age has no documented evidence of a blood lead screening test taken at 12 months of age or thereafter;
  3. When the Provider performing a PHA becomes aware that a Member who is 24 to 72

---

<sup>9</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

<sup>10</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

<sup>11</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 3, Initial Health Assessment

<sup>12</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 20-016 Supersedes All Plan Letter (APL) 18-017, "Blood Lead Screening of Young Children"

<sup>13</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

- months of age has no documented evidence of a blood lead screening test taken;
4. At any time a change in circumstances has, in the professional judgement of the Provider, placed the child Member at risk of lead poisoning; or
  5. If requested by the parent or guardian.
- C. All blood lead level screenings, confirmatory and follow-up testing must be performed and interpreted in accordance with CLPPB guidelines.<sup>14</sup> Providers must follow the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) requirements for Post-Arrival Lead Screening of Refugees contained in CLPPB issued guidelines (<https://www.cdc.gov/immigrantrefugeehealth/>).
- D. Providers are not required to perform a blood lead screening test if either of the following applies:<sup>15</sup>
1. The parent, guardian, or other person with legal authority to withhold consent for the child refuses to consent to screening; and/or
  2. In the Provider's professional judgement, the screening poses a greater risk to the child's health than the risk of lead poisoning.
- E. Providers must document refusals or reasons for not performing the blood lead screening in the child's medical record.<sup>16</sup>
1. In cases where consent has been withheld, Providers must obtain a signed statement of voluntary refusal to document in the child Member's medical record.
  2. If the Provider is unable to obtain a signed statement of voluntary refusal because the party that withheld consent either refused or declined to sign a statement of voluntary refusal, or is unable to sign a statement of voluntary refusal (e.g. when services are provided via telehealth modality), the Provider must document the reason for not obtaining a signed statement of voluntary refusal in the child member's medical record.
- F. Providers must follow the CLPPB guidelines when conducting blood lead screening tests, interpreting blood lead levels, and determining appropriate follow-up activities.<sup>17</sup>
- G. IEHP will monitor compliance with CLPPB and DHCS guidelines for blood lead screening tests through the Facility Site Review and Medicare Record Review process (see Attachment, "DHCS MMCD Medical Record Review Standards" in Section 6).
- H. IEHP informs its Providers, through the secure online IEHP Provider portal, of all child Members between the ages of six months to six years (i.e. 72 months), who have no record of receiving a blood lead screening test. IEHP identifies the age at which the required blood lead

---

<sup>14</sup> DHCS APL 20-016

<sup>15</sup> Ibid.

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

<sup>17</sup> Ibid.



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

screenings were missed, including children without any record of a completed blood lead screening at each age. Providers are expected to test these child Members and provide the required written or oral anticipatory guidance to the parent/guardian of these child Members.<sup>18</sup>

#### **Adverse Childhood Experience (ACE) Screening**

- A. ACE screenings in all inpatient and outpatient settings are only reimbursable for contracted Providers who complete the certified core ACEs Aware online training and who self-attest that they have completed this training; and have used the Pediatric ACEs Screening and Related Life-events Screener (PEARLS), which can be found in various languages at <https://www.acesaware.org/learn-about-screening/screening-tools/screening-tools-additional-languages/>.<sup>19</sup>
- B. The Provider must maintain the following documentation in the Member's medical record, and make these available to IEHP and/or DHCS, upon request:
  - 1. The screening tool that was used;
  - 2. That the completed screen was reviewed;
  - 3. The results of the screen;
  - 4. The interpretation of results; and
  - 5. What was discussed with the Member and/or family, and any appropriate actions taken.
- C. Applicable billing codes and frequency limits for Members under age 21 are outlined in the DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, "Evaluation and Management."

#### **Alcohol and Drug Screening, Assessment, Brief Interventions and Referral to Treatment (SABIRT)**

- A. SABIRT services may be provided by Providers in primary care setting and within their scope of practice, including, but not limited to, physicians, physician assistants, nurse practitioners, certified nurse midwives, licensed midwives, licensed clinical social workers, licensed professional clinical counselors, psychologists and licensed marriage and family therapists.<sup>20</sup> Screening should be implemented when services for accurate diagnosis, effective treatment, and appropriate care can be offered or referred.<sup>21</sup>
- B. PCPs, within their scope of practice, must provide SABIRT services for Members 11 years of age and older, including pregnant women as follows:<sup>22</sup>
  - 1. When the Member responds affirmatively to the alcohol pre-screen question on the SHA,

---

<sup>18</sup> Title 17 California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 37100

<sup>19</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, Evaluation and Management

<sup>20</sup> DHCS APL 21-014 Supersedes APL 18-014, "Alcohol and Drug Screening, Assessment, Brief Interventions and Referral to Treatment"

<sup>21</sup> Ibid.

<sup>22</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

the PCP must conduct screening for unhealthy alcohol and drug use using validated screening tools, including but not limited to:

- a. Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT-C) (see Attachment, “AUDIT-C” in Section 12);
- b. Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) (see Attachment, “Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) With Scoring & Clinical Guidelines” in Section 12);
- c. Cut Down-Annoyed-Guilty-Eye-Opener Adapted to Include Drugs (CAGE-AID);
- d. Tobacco Alcohol, Prescription Medications and other Substances (TAPS);
- e. National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) Quick Screen for Adults (The single NIDA Quick Screen alcohol-related question can be used for alcohol use screening);
- f. Drug Abuse Screening Test (DAST-10);
- g. Parents, Partner, Past and Present (4Ps) for adolescents; and
- h. Car, Relax, Alone, Forget, Friends, Trouble (CRAFFT) for non-pregnant adolescents.

Please see Policy 10B, “Adult Preventive Services” for a list of validated tools for adults and pregnant women.

2. When the Member’s screening is positive, validated assessment tools should be used to determine if unhealthy alcohol use or substance use disorder is present. Validated alcohol and drug assessment tools include, but are not limited to:<sup>23</sup>
  - a. Alcohol Use Disorders Identification Test (AUDIT);
  - b. Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) (see Attachment, “Brief Addiction Monitor (BAM) With Scoring & Clinical Guidelines” in Section 12);
  - c. NIDA-Modified Alcohol, Smoking and Substance Involvement Screening Test (NM-ASSIST); and
  - d. Drug Abuse Screening Test (DAST-20).
3. The PCP must offer immediate brief misuse counseling when a Member reveals unhealthy alcohol use. Appropriate referral for additional evaluation and treatment, including medications for addiction treatment, must be offered to Members whose brief assessment demonstrates possible alcohol use disorder (AUD) or substance use disorder (SUD). Brief interventions must include the following:<sup>24</sup>
  - a. Providing feedback to the Member regarding screening and assessment results;
  - b. Discussing negative consequences that have occurred and overall severity of the

---

<sup>23</sup> DHCS APL 21-014

<sup>24</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

- problem;
- c. Supporting the Member in making behavioral changes; and
  - d. Discussing and agreeing on plans for follow-up with the Member, including referral to other treatment if indicated.
4. The PCP must ensure the Member’s medical record include the following:<sup>25</sup>
- a. The service provided (e.g., screen and brief intervention);
  - b. The name of the screening instrument and the score on the screening instrument (unless the screening tool is embedded in the electronic health record);
  - c. The name of the assessment instrument (when indicated) and the score on the assessment (unless the screening tool is embedded in the electronic health record); and
  - d. If and where a referral to an AUD or SUD program was made.
5. IEHP will make good faith efforts to confirm whether Members receive referred treatments and document when, where, and any next steps following treatment. If a Member does not receive referred treatments, IEHP will follow up with the Member to understand barriers and make adjustments to the referrals as needed. IEHP may also attempt to connect with the Provider to whom the Member was referred to facilitate a warm hand-off to necessary treatment.
- C. IEHP informs Members of SABIRT services through Member-informing materials, including but not limited to the Evidence of Coverage (EOC).<sup>26</sup>
- D. When a Member transfers from one PCP to another, the receiving PCP must attempt to obtain the Member’s prior medical records, including those pertaining to the provision of preventive services.<sup>27</sup>
- E. IEHP complies with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the privacy of substance use disorder records, as well as state law concerning the right of minors over 12 years of age to consent to treatment.<sup>28,29</sup> Please see Policies 7B, “Information Disclosure and Confidentiality of Medical Records” for information on confidentiality of medical records, and Policy 9E, “Access to Services with Special Arrangements” for more information on minor consent services.

---

<sup>25</sup> DHCS APL 21-014

<sup>26</sup> Ibid.

<sup>27</sup> Ibid.

<sup>28</sup> 42 CFR §§ 2.1 & 2.14 et. seq

<sup>29</sup> California Family Code § 6929

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

#### **Tobacco Prevention and Cessation**

- A. PCPs are required to provide interventions, including education or counseling, to prevent initiation of tobacco use in school-aged children and adolescents. Additionally, since secondhand smoke can be harmful to children, counseling parents who smoke, in a pediatric setting, is also recommended. Coverage of medically necessary tobacco cessation services, including counseling and pharmacotherapy, is mandatory for children up to the age of 21.<sup>30</sup>
- B. With regards to Members identified as using tobacco products, IEHP encourages Providers to implement the following interventional approach:<sup>31</sup>
1. Providers are encouraged to use a validated behavior change model to counsel Members who use tobacco products. Training materials for the following examples may be requested from IEHP by calling the Providers Relations Team at (909) 890-2054 or accessed online through the IEHP website at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org):
    - a. Use of the “5 A’s” – Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, and Arrange; and
    - b. Use of the “5 R’s” – Relevance, Risks, Rewards, Roadblocks, and Repetition.
  2. Members are able to receive a minimum of four (4) counseling sessions of at least ten (10) minutes per session. Members may choose individual or group counseling conducted in person or by telephone.
    - a. Individual, group, and telephone counseling is offered at no cost to Members who wish to quit smoking, whether those Members opt to use tobacco cessation medications.
  3. Two (2) quit attempts per year are covered without prior authorization and there are no mandatory breaks between quit attempts.
    - a. The lists of appropriate Current Procedure Terminology (CPT) and International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes for tobacco use may be accessed online through the IEHP non-secure Provider portal at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org).
  4. Members are to be referred to the California Smoker’s Helpline (1-800-NO-BUTTS) or other comparable quit-line service. Providers are encouraged to use the Helpline’s web referral, or if available in their area, the Helpline’s e-referral system.

#### **Cholesterol Screening**

- A. PCPs must perform cholesterol screening on children ages 2-21 years with risk factors and conduct universal screening at ages 9-11 and 17-21 years. Physicians can use a non-HDL cholesterol test that does not require children to fast, and children with abnormal results should be followed up with a fasting lipid profile.

---

<sup>30</sup> DHCS APL 16-014 Supersedes PL 14-006, “Comprehensive Tobacco Prevention and Cessation Services for Medi-Cal Beneficiaries”

<sup>31</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

##### **Diabetes Screening**

- A. PCPs must screen for type 2 diabetes and pre-diabetes beginning at age 10 years or onset of puberty and test every three (3) years using A1C with children who are overweight with two (2) or more risk factors (American Diabetes Association).

##### **Dental Screening**

- A. Dental screening/oral health assessment is included as part of the IHA and then periodically thereafter according to the Dental Periodicity Schedule (See Attachment, “Periodicity Schedule – Dental” in Section 10).<sup>32</sup> For more information about the initial health assessment, please see Policy\_10A, “Initial Health Assessment.” Dental Assessments must include documentation in the medical record about the condition/findings of the mouth, teeth and gums.
- B. Dental caries prevention – Prescribe oral fluoride supplementation starting at age 6 months through age 16 years for children where water supply is deficient in fluoride.
- C. Dental caries prevention – Apply fluoride varnish to primary teeth of infant and children starting at the age of primary tooth eruption and repeat every three (3) to six (6) months.
- D. PCPs are required to refer children to a dentist annually, starting with the eruption of the children’s first tooth or at 12 months of age. A referral may be made earlier or more frequently if dental problems are suspected or detected.<sup>33</sup>

##### **Tuberculosis Screening**

- A. PCPs are mandated to follow the latest Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Guidelines for TB control as part of the health assessment. For guidance and list of laboratory test options, please see the CDC web page at [www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov).

##### **Member Notification**

- A. IEHP notifies Members of the availability of health assessment services upon enrollment through the Post-Enrollment Kit and Benefits Sheet. Ongoing notification takes place through the Member Newsletter and IEHP staff contact, as appropriate.
- B. At each non-emergency primary care encounter with a Member under the age of 21 years, PCPs are required to advise the Member, and/or parent(s) or guardian of the Member, of the pediatric preventive services available, and give information on how to access the services.
- C. Written notification and an explanation of the results of health assessments must be supplied to the Member, or the parent(s) or guardian of the minor Member. The PCP must also provide discussion or consultation regarding the results of the assessment, if appropriate, or if requested by the Member, or the parent(s) or guardian.
- D. In a situation where a Medi-Cal Member has been scheduled for or has begun the health

---

<sup>32</sup> DHCS APL 19-010

<sup>33</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 15, Dental

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

assessment process, and then disenrolls, or becomes ineligible with IEHP prior to the completion of screening and related diagnostic and treatment services, the PCP may continue to provide care through the CHDP 200% program, if the PCP is certified by the County CHDP Program. If the PCP is not an approved CHDP Practitioner, the Member must be referred to the Local Health Department CHDP Program, to receive assistance in accessing a certified CHDP Practitioner. IEHP Member Services maintains current lists of certified CHDP Practitioners in the counties and helps facilitate the referral process as needed.

- E. The cumulative health record for each Member must contain:
1. Screening services provided, and results thereof;<sup>34</sup>
  2. Referral for diagnosis and treatment;
  3. Results of diagnosis and treatment services;
  4. Outreach and follow-up activities to assure that Members have received needed services; and
  5. Notation of acceptance or refusal of services by Member, parent(s), or guardian.<sup>35</sup>

#### Reporting

- A. Appropriate CPT codes must be used when reporting claim and encounter data. See Policy 21A, "Encounter Data Submission Requirements."
- B. Blood Lead Screening Test Results<sup>36</sup>
1. Providers must report all blood lead screening results electronically to the CLPPB. Laboratories performing blood lead analysis on blood specimens drawn in California must electronically report all results to CLPPB. Reporting must include specified patient demographic information, the ordering physician, and analysis data on each test performed.
  2. IEHP will maintain records, for a period of no less than 10 years, of all child Members identified quarterly as having no record of receiving a required blood lead screening test to provide to DHCS at least annually as well as upon request.
  3. IEHP will utilize CMS-1500/UB-04 claim forms, or their electronic equivalents (837-P/837-I), to report confidential screening/billing.
  4. IEHP will educate Providers, including laboratories, about appropriate CPT coding to ensure accurate reporting of all blood lead screening tests, and submit complete, accurate,

---

<sup>34</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

<sup>35</sup>Ibid.

<sup>36</sup> DHCS APL 20-016

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 1. Well Child Visits

---

reasonable, and timely encounter data.<sup>37,38</sup>

5. IEHP will ensure blood lead screening encounters are identified using the appropriate indicators, as outlined in the most recent DHCS Companion Guide for X12 Standard File Format.

#### Provider Education

- A. IEHP does not require CHDP certification; however, all PCPs must provide pediatric preventive services according to Bright Futures/AAP standards, and all PCPs must be trained on Bright Futures/AAP guidelines.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>37</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 14-019 Supersedes All Plan Letter (APL) 13-006, “Encounter Data Submission Requirements”

<sup>38</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 17-005, “Certification of Document and Data Submissions”

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services 2. Immunization Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. IEHP and its IPAs ensures that all children receive necessary immunizations timely according to the most recent U.S. Public Health Service’s Advisory Committee on Immunization Practice (ACIP) recommendations (See Attachment, “Recommended and Catch-Up Childhood Immunization Schedules” in Section 10).<sup>1,2</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. IEHP provides IPAs and all Primary Care Providers (PCPs) with updated copies of the immunization schedules as they become available from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) or Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) Immunization Branch.
- B. PCPs are mandated to provide immunizations as part of the IEHP Well Child program in conjunction with periodic well child assessments. In addition, other types of visits (acute or follow-up) should be utilized to immunize children that are behind schedule. See Policy 10C1, “Pediatric Preventive Services – Well Child Visits” for more information.
- C. IEHP contracts define immunization services as an IPA responsibility. Immunizations are preventive services not subject to prior authorization requirements.<sup>3</sup>
- D. If a PCP receives information from the Local Health Department (LHD), an immunization registry, other health Provider, or the Member (parent), that adequately documents that immunization(s) has been received by the Member, the PCP is responsible for documenting the received immunization(s) in the medical record and for assessing the need and timing of any additional immunization appropriate for the Member. See Policy 7A, “Provider and IPA Medical Record Requirements” for more information.
- E. Vaccines for Children<sup>4</sup> – All PCPs with Members assigned ages 0-19 must enroll in the VFC program. VFC is a federally funded and state-operated program that supplies practitioners with vaccine for administration to children who meet eligibility requirements, including Medi-Cal enrollees. For more information on VFC call (877) 243-8832.

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) All Plan Letter (APL) 18-004 Supersedes APL 07-15 and Policy Letter (PL) 96-013, “Immunization Requirements”

<sup>2</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

<sup>3</sup> DHCS APL 18-004

<sup>4</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, “Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program”.



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services 2. Immunization Services

---

#### F. Access:

1. To maximize the provision of immunizations, all Members should access immunization services through their assigned PCP.
2. Medi-Cal Members can also access immunization services through LHD immunization clinics.<sup>5</sup> When a Medi-Cal Member accesses an LHD clinic for immunizations, the LHDs should support non-duplication of immunization services. The LHD clinic utilizes the California Immunization Registry (CAIR2), the Member's California Immunization Record, or contacts the Member's PCP, to determine the immunization status of the Member. Members needing follow-up care are referred to their PCP by the LHD.
3. In instances where the Medi-Cal Provider Manual outlines immunization criteria less restrictive than ACIP criteria, Providers will provide immunizations in accordance with the less restrictive Medi-Cal Provider Manual criteria.<sup>6</sup>

#### G. Recording and Tracking Member Immunizations

1. Providers must document each Member's need for ACIP-recommended immunizations as part of all regular health visits including, but not limited to, the following encounter types:<sup>7</sup>
  - a. Illness, care management, or follow-up appointments;
  - b. Initial Health Assessments (IHAs);
  - c. Pharmacy services;
  - d. Prenatal and postpartum care;
  - e. Pre-travel visits;
  - f. Sports, school, or work physicals;
  - g. Visits to a LHD; and
  - h. Well patient checkups.
2. Practitioners must maintain a system to record and track Member immunizations, which includes the following elements:
  - a. A record of immunizations must be maintained in each Member's medical record.<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>5</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

<sup>7</sup> DHCS APL 18-004

<sup>8</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services

#### 2. Immunization Services

---

- b. Practitioners or Providers must review each medical record before a Member's appointment to determine any needed immunizations, which are then administered as appropriate during the appointment.
  - c. Members must be asked their immunization history and whether they have recently received any immunizations from out-of-network practitioners. If any recent immunizations are identified, the PCP verifies the immunization by looking up the Member in the Immunization Registry, or by confirming the Member's immunization history through the IEHP Provider website. The information must then be entered into the Member's medical record.
3. Whenever a vaccine is administered, it must be documented in the Member's medical record. For each immunization administered, documentation must include the type of immunization, series, lot number, manufacturer, expiration date, injection site and initials of the person administering the immunization.
- a. Providers must report Member-specific immunization information to the immunization registry that is part of the Statewide Immunization Information System (e.g. CAIR2).<sup>9</sup> Reports must be made after a Member's IHA and after all healthcare visits that result in an immunization. IEHP strongly recommends immunizations are reported within fourteen (14) days of administration.<sup>10,11</sup>
  - b. Participating Providers can enter and access all relevant immunization data for any child tracked by the system, including children receiving immunizations at different sites. Providers interested in participating and enrolling in the program should call CAIR Help Desk at 1-800-578-7889. Further information and web access are also available online at [www.cairweb.org](http://www.cairweb.org).
4. Documentation should also be completed by the Provider when vaccines are declined or deferred by the Member. This documentation should include:<sup>12</sup>
- a. Documented attempts that demonstrate the Provider's unsuccessful efforts to provide the immunization;
  - b. If immunizations cannot be given at the time of the visit, the Member must be instructed as to how to obtain necessary immunizations or a scheduled and documented appointment must be made; and
  - c. Proof of voluntary refusal of vaccines in the form of a signed statement by the Member (if an emancipated minor) or the Parent(s) or guardian of the Member. If

---

<sup>9</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 19, Immunization Registry Reporting

<sup>10</sup> DHCS APL 18-004

<sup>11</sup> Ibid.

<sup>12</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/20/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 5, Services for Members under Twenty-One (21) Years of Age

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### C. Pediatric Preventive Services 2. Immunization Services

---

the responsible party refuses to sign this statement, the refusal shall be noted in the Member's medical record.

5. Practitioners must provide Members documentation of their immunizations if requested by the Member. This may be provided via the California Immunization Record.
6. Follow-up must be documented for missed appointments as outlined in Policy 9B, "Missed Appointments."

#### H. Reimbursement of LHDs for Immunizations administered to Medi-Cal Members only:

1. LHD clinics must be reimbursed an administration fee, at current Medi-Cal rates, for immunization services provided, excluding immunizations for which the Members is already up-to-date.<sup>13</sup>
2. Conditions for Reimbursement:
  - a. The LHD must submit claims to the Member's assigned IPA on CMS-1500 billing forms, using the appropriate CPT and ICD codes.
  - b. The LHD must provide immunization records.<sup>14</sup> If a Member refuses the release of medical information, the LHD must submit documentation of such a refusal.
  - c. Claims from LHD for immunization services that were misdirected to IEHP will be returned to the LHD for resubmission to the appropriate IPA.
3. Vaccine Reimbursement Process for Providers not enrolled in the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program is as follows:
  - a. Providers must complete the CMS-1500 by including the appropriate CPT codes, quantity dispensed and billed amount.
  - b. Claims are to be submitted to:

IEHP Claims Department

P.O. Box 4349

Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91729-4349

- c. IEHP will not reimburse Providers for vaccine serum for Members ages 0-19 who should receive vaccine serum supplied by the Vaccines for Children (VFC) program.

---

<sup>13</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provision 12, Immunizations

<sup>14</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

- C. Pediatric Preventive Services
    - 2. Immunization Services
- 

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2022   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services - PCP Role in Care of Pregnant Members

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to all Primary Care Providers (PCP) providing care to IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. Primary Care Providers (PCPs) are responsible for supervising, coordinating, and providing initial and primary care to patients; for initiating referrals; and for maintaining continuity of care.<sup>1</sup> PCPs are also responsible for assessing whether a Member is pregnant, including the provision of pregnancy testing as appropriate.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. Once a Member is known to be pregnant, PCPs are responsible for determining whether the Member plans to continue the pregnancy or wishes to pursue a voluntary termination.
- B. If the Member plans to continue the pregnancy, the PCP is responsible for referring the Member to an OB Practitioner, or giving the Member a choice of OB Practitioners, within the Member's IPA network. Otherwise, please see Policy 9E, "Access to Services with Special Arrangements" for information on termination of pregnancy.
- C. For pregnant Members in prenatal care, PCPs are responsible for coordinating care with the OB Practitioner as necessary, including but not limited to:
1. Informing the OB Practitioner by phone or in writing of any significant medical conditions that may impact, or be impacted, by the pregnancy;
  2. Coordinating Member referrals with the OB Practitioner for any necessary specialty care needed for the Member; and
  3. Providing updates to the OB during the pregnancy of changes in the Member's medical status as needed.
- D. PCPs cannot provide OB care for pregnant Members, unless specifically credentialed for OB privileges by IEHP and/or their IPA.
1. All OB/GYN PCPs are credentialed for obstetrical services as part of the routine credentialing process unless they specifically request gynecologic privileges only.
  2. Family Practitioners wishing to provide obstetrical services must specifically request those privileges through IEHP or their IPA as outlined in Policy 5A1, "Credentialing Standards – Credentialing Policies."

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit E, Attachment 1, Definitions

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services - PCP Role in Care of Pregnant Members

---

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

##### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

##### **POLICY:**

- A. All Providers of obstetrical (OB) services are required to follow the most current edition of the American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists' (ACOG) Guidelines for Perinatal Care, as the minimum standard of care.<sup>1,2,3</sup> When applicable, Providers are required to also follow Grade A and B recommendations from the U.S. Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF).<sup>4</sup>
- B. In addition to medical OB services, OB Practitioners provide all Medi-Cal Members with perinatal support services, including an initial comprehensive risk assessment, reassessments, and interventions as determined by risk. Participation in support services is voluntary and Members have the right to refuse any services offered.<sup>5</sup>

##### **PROCEDURES:**

###### **Identification of Pregnant Members**

- A. IEHP identifies Members who are pregnant through claims data, encounter data, pharmacy, data, laboratory results, data collected through the utilization management or care management processes, authorizations, and referrals.
- B. Providers are also responsible for assessing whether a Member is pregnant, including the provision of pregnancy testing as appropriate.

###### **Access to Perinatal Services**

- A. Once the Primary Care Provider (PCP) or any other Specialist has established that the Member is pregnant, the Member may receive assistance from the PCP, their assigned IPA, or IEHP in scheduling an appointment for perinatal care.
- B. IEHP and its IPAs must allow Members direct access, without referral, to a participating

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 7, Pregnant Women

<sup>2</sup> DHCS Policy Letter (PL) 12-003 Supersedes PL 12-001 and 96-01, "Obstetrical Care – Perinatal Services"

<sup>3</sup> American Congress of Obstetrician and Gynecologists (ACOG), Guidelines for Perinatal Care, <https://www.acog.org/clinical>.

<sup>4</sup> USPSTF Grade A and B Recommendations,

<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation-topics/uspstf-a-and-b-recommendations>

<sup>5</sup> DHCS PL 12-003

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

Provider that meets IEHP credentialing standards to provide OB/GYN services.<sup>6,7,8,9</sup> Basic perinatal services include the initiation of prenatal care visits, initial comprehensive risk assessment, all subsequent risk assessments by trimester, and low risk interventions conducted in the OB Specialist's office.

- C. Referrals for high-risk OB conditions, health education, nutrition, or psychosocial services are processed through the IPA's standard authorization process.<sup>10</sup> Determinations must be made timely, not to exceed regulatory turnaround timeframes for determination and notification of Members and Practitioners (see Attachment, "UM Timeliness Standards – Medi-Cal" in Section 14).<sup>11</sup> See Policy 14D, "Pre-Service Referral Authorization Process" for more information.
- D. The initial prenatal visit must be scheduled to take place within two (2) weeks of the request.<sup>12</sup> Urgent prenatal visits must be scheduled to take place within forty-eight (48) hours of the request.<sup>13</sup> Prenatal care should be initiated within the first trimester whenever possible.
- E. Pregnant Members may receive perinatal care services from Certified Nurse Midwives (CNMs), Licensed Midwives (LMs) or Alternative Birthing Centers (ABCs) within or outside the Member's IPA or IEHP's network. Please see Policy 10D2, "Obstetrical Services – Obstetric Care by Certified Nurse Midwives."

#### Multidisciplinary Perinatal Services

- A. IEHP Members who are pregnant receive perinatal support services in addition to medical obstetrical (OB) care and maternal mental health. Support services are in the areas of nutrition, health education, and psychosocial issues, and are provided by a variety of multi-disciplinary staff, as appropriate.<sup>14</sup>
- B. Basic perinatal support services are generally provided by one of the multi-disciplinary staff members in the perinatal Practitioner's office. Examples of staff that can provide basic services include:
  - 1. MD or DO;

---

<sup>6</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 1367.695(b)

<sup>7</sup> DHCS PL 12-003

<sup>8</sup> NCQA, 2021 HP Standards and Guidelines, MED 1, Element A

<sup>9</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>10</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 7, Pregnant Women

<sup>11</sup> Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) §§ 438.210, 422.568, 422.570, and 422.572

<sup>12</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 3, Access Requirements

<sup>13</sup> Title 28, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 1300.67.2.2(c)(5)(A)

<sup>14</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 7, Pregnant Women



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

2. Nurse Practitioner;
  3. Certified Nurse Midwife;
  4. Licensed Midwife;
  5. Registered Nurse;
  6. Licensed Vocational Nurse;
  7. Medical Assistant;
  8. Social Worker;
  9. Health Educator; or
  10. Health Care Worker.
- C. Perinatal support services for Members with high-risk conditions might be provided outside the perinatal Practitioner's office by licensed professionals including:
1. Registered Dietitian;
  2. Health Educator with Master's level degree;
  3. Psychiatrist;
  4. Psychologist; or
  5. Marriage, Family, and Child Counselor (MFCC) or Licensed Clinical Social Worker (LCSW).

#### **Perinatal Care**

- A. The content and timing of perinatal care should be varied according to the needs and risk status of the Member and their fetus. Typically, a Member with an uncomplicated first pregnancy is examined every four (4) weeks for the first twenty-eight (28) weeks of pregnancy, every two (2) weeks until thirty-six (36) weeks of gestation, and weekly thereafter. Members with active medical or OB problems, as well as Members at the extremes of reproductive age, should be seen more frequently, at intervals determined by the nature and severity of the problems.<sup>15</sup>
- B. During episodic or focused health care visits of Members who could become pregnant, in addition to performing a physical exam and obtaining her obstetric and gynecologic histories, the following core topics in pre-pregnancy should be addressed:<sup>16</sup>
1. Family planning and pregnancy spacing (see Policy 10G, "Family Planning Services");
  2. Immunization status (see Policy 10B, "Adult Preventive Services");

---

<sup>15</sup> ACOG, Guidelines for Perinatal Care, <https://www.acog.org/clinical>

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

3. Risk factors for sexually transmitted infections (see Policy 10H, “Sexually Transmitted Infection Services”);
  4. Substance use, including alcohol, tobacco, and recreational and illicit drugs;
  5. Exposure to violence and intimate partner violence;
  6. Medical, surgical, and psychiatric histories;
  7. Current medications;
  8. Family history;
  9. Genetic history;
  10. Nutrition, body weight, and exercise;
  11. Teratogens, environmental and occupational exposures; and
  12. Assessment of socioeconomic, education, and cultural context
- C. Risk assessments must be performed during the initial prenatal visit, once each trimester thereafter and at the post-partum visit. Results from these assessments shall be maintained as part of the obstetrical record and include medical, obstetrical, nutritional, psychosocial, and health education needs risk assessment components (see Attachments, “ACOG Antepartum Record,” “Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form – English,” “Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form – Spanish,” “Combined 2<sup>nd</sup> Trimester Reassessment,” “Combined 3<sup>rd</sup> Trimester Reassessment,” and “Combined Post-Partum Assessment” in Section 10).<sup>17,18,19</sup> If a Member refuses any or all risk assessments, a note documenting the attempt and refusal must be noted in the medical record.
- D. The OB Practitioner must develop an individualized plan of care that is based on ongoing risk identification and assessment, as well as take into consideration the medical, nutritional, psychosocial, cultural, and educational needs of the Member. This plan of care must include obstetrical, nutrition, psychosocial, and health education interventions, and be periodically re-evaluated and revised in accordance with the progress of the pregnancy.<sup>20,21</sup>
- E. All Members must receive a prescription for prenatal vitamins as a standard of care.<sup>22</sup>
- F. Dental screening is considered a part of routine prenatal care and is also available through the PCP. The PCP is responsible for screening Members for dental and oral health and making referral for treatment as appropriate. Referral for dental care does not require prior

---

<sup>17</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 7, Pregnant Women

<sup>18</sup> 22 CCR § 51348(b)(1)

<sup>19</sup> Click here for the most current forms: <https://www.acog.org/clinical-information/obstetric-patient-record-forms>

<sup>20</sup> ACOG, Guidelines for Perinatal Care, <https://www.acog.org/clinical>

<sup>21</sup> 22 CCR § 51348(b)(2)

<sup>22</sup> 22 CCR § 51348(c)(3)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

authorization by the IPA, and Members may self-refer to Medi-Cal dental practitioners. IEHP Member Services assists both PCPs and Members in locating dental Practitioners by supplying the access number to the Medi-Cal dental referral line.

#### **Tobacco Prevention and Cessation**

- A. The USPSTF recommends that clinicians ask all pregnant people about tobacco use, advise them to stop using tobacco, and provide behavioral interventions for cessation to pregnant people who use tobacco (Grade A recommendation). Because of the serious risk of smoking to the pregnant smoker and fetus, whenever possible, Members should be offered tailored, one-on-one counseling exceeding minimal advice to quit, as described below.<sup>23</sup>
1. Individual, group, and telephone counseling is offered at no cost to Members who wish to quit smoking, whether or not those Members opt to use tobacco cessation medications.
  2. Providers are required to ask all pregnant Members if they use tobacco or are exposed to tobacco smoke at every doctor visit. Pregnant Members who smoke should obtain assistance with quitting throughout their pregnancies.
  3. ACOG recommends clinical interventions and strategies for pregnant Members who use tobacco.<sup>24</sup>
  4. Providers are to offer at least one (1) face-to-face tobacco cessation counseling session per quit attempt. Face-to-face tobacco cessation counseling services may be provided by, or under supervision of, a physician legally authorized to furnish such services under state law. Tobacco cessation counseling services are covered for sixty (60) days after delivery, plus any additional days needed to end the respective month.
  5. Two (2) quit attempts per year are covered without prior authorization and there are no mandatory breaks between quit attempts.
    - a. Current Procedure Terminology (CPT) and International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes for tobacco use are available on the Provider Training Guide, which can be requested through Providers Services or available online on the Provider Portal.
  6. Providers are to ensure pregnant Members who use tobacco are referred to the California Smoker's Helpline (1-800-NO-BUTTS) or other comparable quit-line service. Providers are encouraged to use the Helpline's web referral, or if available in their area, the Helpline's e-referral system.

#### **Genetic Screening**

- A. Information about the California Prenatal Screening Program must be offered to Members

---

<sup>23</sup> DHCS APL 16-014 Supersedes PL 14-006, "Comprehensive Tobacco Prevention and Cessation Services for Medi-Cal Beneficiaries"

<sup>24</sup> The American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists, "Committee Opinion Smoking Cessation During Pregnancy," Number 721, October 2017

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

seen prior to the 20<sup>th</sup> week of pregnancy.<sup>25</sup>

1. The current services provided by the California Prenatal Screening Program may be found on the program's website:  
<https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CFH/DGDS/pages/pns>.
  2. Abnormal screening results are then followed up by State-approved diagnosis centers. (See Attachment, "California Prenatal Screening Program" in Section 10). Further diagnostic investigations must be coordinated by the prenatal care Provider as indicated.
- B. Antenatal screening must be done whenever indicated to identify possible risks prior to pregnancy. Parents who have increased risks for pregnancies complicated by genetic abnormalities are referred to State-approved Prenatal Diagnosis Centers for appropriate counseling. For the most current listing of State-approved Prenatal Diagnosis Center by County, go to <http://cdph.ca.gov> or call the Genetic Disease Branch, California Department of Health Care Services at (866) 718-7915.<sup>26</sup>

#### High Risk Obstetrical Care

- A. Pregnant Members at high-risk of a poor pregnancy outcome must be referred to appropriate Specialists including perinatologists and with proper referrals, have access to genetic screening.<sup>27,28</sup>

#### Intrapartum Care

- A. As a part of their prenatal care and counseling, all Members must be informed of the Hospital/birth facility where they are going to deliver. Members are assigned to a Hospital/birth facility based on their PCP's affiliation. An OB Practitioner must be able to deliver a Member at her assigned Hospital/birth facility. Members must be reminded that they are to deliver at their assigned Hospital/birth facility, unless they are directed to deliver at an advanced OB or neonatal center.
- B. OB Practitioners must forward the Member's medical records to the delivery Hospital/birth facility no later than four (4) weeks prior to the anticipated delivery date. Members must receive instructions on what to do in case of emergency or pre-term labor.

#### Postpartum Care

- A. As the primary Practitioner of care during pregnancy, the OB Practitioner is responsible for identifying the newborn's Physician on the antepartum record. In addition, the OB Practitioner, in conjunction with the IPA and Hospital/birth facility, coordinates referral of the

---

<sup>25</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, "Genetic Counseling and Screening"

<sup>26</sup>[https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CFH/DGDS/CDPH%20Document%20Library/PNS%20Documents/PDCs\\_by\\_County.pdf](https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CFH/DGDS/CDPH%20Document%20Library/PNS%20Documents/PDCs_by_County.pdf)

<sup>27</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 7, Pregnant Women

<sup>28</sup> DHCS PL 12-003

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

newborn to the PCP within the mother's IPA network for inpatient newborn care and continuing outpatient care. In the event the Member presents without an elected Physician, the Hospital is to contact the IPA's admitter panel for initial assessment of the newborn.

- B. Newborns must also be screened and referred for genetic disorder evaluation as appropriate.
- C. The OB Practitioner is responsible for coordinating the care of the Member back to the PCP after the postpartum evaluation is completed.
- D. All Members should undergo a comprehensive postpartum visit within the first six (6) weeks after birth. This visit should include a full assessment of physical, social, and emotional well-being. The postpartum visit includes but is not limited to educating the Member on family planning, immunization, and referrals to a pediatric Practitioner for Well Child services and the Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC). Please see Policies 10C1, "Pediatric Preventive Services – Well Child Visits," 10C2, "Pediatric Preventive Services – Immunization Services," 10E, "Referrals to the Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants, and Children," and 10G, "Family Planning Services."

#### **IEHP and IPA Responsibilities**

- A. IEHP informs Members of childbearing age of the availability of perinatal services, and how to access services through the Member Handbook, Member Newsletter, Member Services contacts, and Health Education programs.<sup>29</sup> Members may also contact IEHP Member Services Department at (800) 440-4347 for information on perinatal services.
- B. IEHP and its IPAs ensure that upon their request, current or newly enrolled Members with specified conditions can continue to obtain health care services from a Provider ending their contract with their IPA. This includes Members in the 2<sup>nd</sup> or 3<sup>rd</sup> trimesters of pregnancy and the immediate postpartum period, and newborn children between birth and age 36 months.<sup>30</sup> Please see Policy 12A2, "Care Management Requirements – Continuity of Care" for more information.
- C. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for coordinating referrals needed by the high-risk Member including but not limited to: education and lifestyle change for gestational diabetics, perinatology, neonatologists or advanced OB and neonatal centers, transportation and durable medical equipment, as appropriate.
- D. The Member's IPA Case Management staff are responsible for assuring the coordination of all multi-disciplinary practitioners providing interventions for pregnant Members through transfer of medical records or intervention details, facilitation of necessary referrals and case conferences if necessary.

---

<sup>29</sup> DHCS PL 12-003

<sup>30</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code § 1373.96

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 1. Guidelines for Obstetrical Services

---

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 2. Obstetric Care by Certified Nurse Midwives, Licensed Midwives, and Alternative Birthing Centers

---

##### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

##### **POLICY:**

A. Pregnant Members may receive perinatal care services from Certified Nurse Midwives (CNMs), Licensed Midwives (LMs) or Alternative Birthing Centers (ABCs) within or outside the Member's IPA or IEHP's network.<sup>1,2,3</sup>

##### **DEFINITIONS:**

A. Alternative Birthing Center (ABC) – A health facility that is not a hospital and is licensed or otherwise approved by the State to provide prenatal labor and delivery or postpartum care and other ambulatory services that are included in the plan.

##### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. IEHP and its IPAs must allow women direct access, without referral, to a participating Provider that meets IEHP credentialing standards to provide OB/GYN services.<sup>4,5,6,7</sup>
- B. Once pregnancy has been established by the Primary Care Provider (PCP) or another Provider, Members may access prenatal care from an Obstetrician, CNM, LM, or other qualified prenatal care Practitioner within or outside the Member's IPA network.
- C. CNM and LM services are limited to the care of mothers and newborns through the maternity cycle of pregnancy, labor, birth, and the immediate postpartum period.<sup>8</sup>
- D. CNMs and LMs must have Physician back up with an IEHP network Obstetrical Practitioner credentialed by the IPA or IEHP for consultation, high-risk referral, and delivery services, as needed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) All Plan Letter (APL) 18-022 Supersedes APL 16-017, "Access Requirements for Freestanding Birth Centers and the Provision of Midwife Services"

<sup>2</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 8, Nurse Midwife and Nurse Practitioner Services

<sup>3</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 6, Provision 7, Federally Qualified Health Center (FHQC), Rural Health Clinic (RHC), and Freestanding Birth Center (FBC) Services

<sup>4</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 1367.695(b)

<sup>5</sup> DHCS Policy Letter (PL) 12-003, "Obstetrical Care-Perinatal Services"

<sup>6</sup> National Committee for Quality Assurance (NCQA), 2022 Health Plan (HP) Standards and Guidelines, MED 1, Element A

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>8</sup> Title 22, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 51345

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 2. Obstetric Care by Certified Nurse Midwives, Licensed Midwives, and Alternative Birthing Centers

---

- E. Out-of-network CNMs and ABCs must be reimbursed no less than the Medi-Cal Fee-for-Services (FFS) rate for services provided if IEHP or the Member's assigned IPA is unable to provide access to in-network CNMs or ABCs.<sup>9,10</sup>
- F. IEHP informs Members of their right to obtain services from out-of-network CNMs, LMs and ABCs, when access to these provider types is not available in-work. Members are informed through the IEHP Medi-Cal Member Handbook and during telephonic encounters.<sup>11,12</sup>

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2022   |

---

<sup>9</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 8, Nurse Midwife and Nurse Practitioner Services

<sup>10</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 6, Provision 7, Federally Qualified Health Center (FHQC), Rural Health Clinic (RHC), and Freestanding Birth Center (FBC) Services

<sup>11</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 8, Nurse Midwife and Nurse Practitioner Services

<sup>12</sup> DHCS APL 18-022



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 3. PCP Provision of Obstetric Care

---

##### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

##### **POLICY:**

A. Primary Care Providers (PCPs) providing obstetrical (OB) care must meet the criteria established by IEHP, for participation in the network as an Obstetrics Provider, as set forth below.

##### **PROCEDURES:**

A. All PCP listed as a Family Practice 1 (FP1), Family Practice 2 (FP2), and Obstetrics and Gynecology, providing OB services to Members must meet the following criteria:

1. Education & Training. All practitioners must meet the education and training requirements for one (1) of the following specialties, set forth by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS) or American Osteopathic Association (AOA).
  - a. Family Practice, also applicable to:
    - 1) Family Practice 1: Family Practice Providers with OB Services
    - 2) Family Practice 2: Family Practice Providers that includes OB services and delivery
  - b. Obstetrics and Gynecology
2. Hospital privileges. The Practitioner must have admitting privileges that include delivery, at an IEHP participating Hospital. For those Practitioners who do not hold their own admitting privileges that includes delivery, the following documentation must be provided for review:
  - a. Family Practice 1 Providers must provide a signed agreement that states Member transfers will take place within the first twenty (28) weeks of gestation and a protocol for identifying and transferring high risk Members with a contracted and credentialed OB.
    - 1) The OB must be within the same network as the Family Practice Provider and hold admitting privileges to the IEHP contracted Hospital linked with that network.
  - b. Family Practice 2 Providers must hold admitting privileges with delivery, at an IEHP participating Hospital and provide a written agreement for an available OB back up Provider is required.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 3. PCP Provision of Obstetric Care

---

- 1) The OB must be credentialed, contracted and hold admitting privileges to the IEHP Hospital linked with the Family Practice Provider; and
  - 2) Provide a protocol for identifying and transferring high risk Members and stated types of deliveries performed (i.e. low-risk, cesarean section, etc.).
- c. Obstetrics/Gynecology (OB/GYN) Providers who would like to participate as a PCP, will provide outpatient well woman services only with no Hospital or Surgical privileges, must provide the following information for consideration:
- 1) In lieu of having full Hospital delivery privileges, provide a written agreement with an OB Provider, that includes a protocol for identifying and transferring high risk Members, stated types of deliveries performed (i.e. low-risk, cesarean section etc.), must be available for consultations, as needed and that the OB will provide prenatal care after twenty-eight (28) weeks gestation including delivery (See Attachment, “Patient Transfer Agreement” in Section 5).
    - The Agreement must include back-up Physician’s full delivery privileges at IEHP network Hospital, in the same network as the non-admitting OB Provider.
    - The OB Provider within the same practice and must be credentialed and contracted within the same network.
  - 2) These OB/GYNs provide outpatient well woman services only with no Hospital or surgical privileges. This exception must be reviewed and approved by IEHP Medical Director or Chief Medical Officer. Further review may be completed by the Credentialing or Peer Review Subcommittee who will either approve or deny.
3. Facility Site Review. After submission of a request through an application for IEHP’s Direct Network or Provider Profile from an IPA, IEHP staff schedules a site visit to determine if all facility criteria are met.
- a. All PCPs must pass a required initial facility site review performed by IEHP prior to receiving IEHP enrollment and treating members.
  - b. IEHP provides written notice to requesting Practitioners after the site visit either approving them under, or not approving them with the reasons noted. Refer to Policy 6A, “Facility Site Review and Medical Records Review Survey Requirements and Monitoring” for more information.
    - 1) PCPs denied participation due to quality of care can submit a written appeal to the IEHP Chief Medical Officer within thirty (30) days of the notification of the decision as stated in Attachment, “IEHP Peer Review Level I and Credentialing Appeal” in Section 5.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### D. Obstetrical Services

#### 3. PCP Provision of Obstetric Care

---

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | June 1, 2000    |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Operating Officer     | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023 |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### E. Referrals to the Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. IEHP and its IPAs, Primary Care Providers (PCP), Obstetrical (OB), and Pediatric Providers shall identify and refer eligible Members for Women, Infants and Children (WIC) services.<sup>1</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **WIC Program**

- A. The WIC program provides nutrition assessment and education; breastfeeding promotion and support; electronic benefit transfer to meet dietary needs; and referrals to other needed health and social services. WIC works in connection with the participant's medical Practitioner and encourages ongoing and preventive care.
- B. WIC participants must meet the following eligibility criteria:<sup>2</sup>
1. Income below 185% of the Federal Poverty Level; and
  2. Pregnant person; or
  3. Nursing a baby under one (1) year of age; or
  4. Person who had a baby or was pregnant in the past six (6) months; or
  5. A child up to their fifth birthday.
- C. Members receive information regarding the availability of WIC Program services through the following methods:<sup>3</sup>
1. IEHP Member Handbook (upon health plan enrollment);
  2. Providers;
  3. IEHP Team Members; and
  4. Health Plan Communications.
- D. Providers must identify pregnant, breastfeeding, and postpartum Members, as well as infants and children under the age of five (5) years, who would benefit from participating in the WIC

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 17, Women, Infants and Children (WIC) Supplemental Program

<sup>2</sup> <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CFH/DWICSN/Pages/HowCanIGetWIC.aspx>

<sup>3</sup> Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 431.635(c)(2)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### E. Referrals to the Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children

---

program.<sup>4,5</sup>

#### Referral

- A. Each county WIC program can provide OBs, Pediatricians, and other PCPs with WIC informational brochures, educational materials for Members, and PM 247 or CDPH 247A forms for their use when referring Members (See Attachment, “WIC Referral Forms” in Section 10).
- B. OBs, Pediatricians, and other PCPs assist Members in applying for WIC by providing them with WIC agency phone numbers and the required documentation, including:
  1. Height and weight;
  2. Results of hemoglobin and hematocrit laboratory tests;<sup>6</sup>
  3. Estimated date of delivery;
  4. Growth assessment for infants and children; and
  5. Any identified nutritional risk factors such as gestational diabetes.Such documentation can be provided to the Member for submission to WIC on the State approved WIC referral form (PM 247 or PM 247A), the physician’s prescription pad, or other reporting forms commonly used by the PCP.
- C. The referring Provider must document the WIC referral and relevant laboratory values in the Member’s medical record.<sup>7</sup>
- D. If required, the referring Provider must provide additional laboratory test results or other data to the WIC program.
- E. For any Member requiring a therapeutic formula, Providers must complete the WIC Pediatric Referral form (CDPH 247A) including Section 2. The Pediatric Referral form must include diagnosis, recommended formula/medical food, duration, and amount.
- F. Members must apply for WIC services directly and meet eligibility requirements. IEHP Member Services is available to assist the Member, Provider, and IPA in locating the nearest WIC office or with making WIC appointments.
  1. Riverside County - (800) 455-4942 or <https://www.ruhealth.org/apply-4-wic>
  2. San Bernardino - (800) 472-2321 <https://wic.sbcounty.gov/doiqualify/>
  3. Out of County - (951) 360-8000

---

<sup>4</sup> Title 42 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) § 431.635(c)(2)

<sup>5</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 17, Women, Infants and Children (WIC) Supplemental Program

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

<sup>7</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### E. Referrals to the Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children

---

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### F. Sterilization Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. IEHP Medi-Cal Members may obtain sterilization services (tubal ligation or vasectomy) at any qualified family planning Practitioner in or out of the IPA's IEHP network.<sup>1</sup>
- B. IEHP ensures that obtaining and documenting informed consent for services, including sterilization, comply with State, Federal and contractual requirements.<sup>2</sup> See Policy 7C, "Informed Consent."

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. According to IEHP's Division of Financial Responsibility (DOFR), professional services associated with sterilization are the IPA's responsibility. This responsibility includes payment of services accessed by the Medi-Cal Member at any qualified family planning Practitioner. IEHP is responsible for the facility charges resulting from qualifying inpatient sterilization services.
- B. Access to Sterilization Services
1. The Medi-Cal Member selects a qualified family planning Practitioner of their choice within the IEHP network, or out-of-network.<sup>3</sup> Member Services refers Members to the State Office of Family Planning at (916) 650-0414 to receive more information on qualified family planning Practitioners.
  2. Out-of-network family planning Practitioners are expected to demonstrate a reasonable effort in coordinating services with IEHP network Practitioners, including educating Members to return to their PCP for continuity and quality of care.
  3. Contracted and out-of-network family planning Practitioners must be reimbursed for covered family planning services when the following conditions are met:
    - a. The family planning Practitioner must submit claims for sterilization services to the Member's IPA or IEHP Claims Department on a CMS 1500 form, using the appropriate CPT and ICD codes. PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form must be included with the claim.
    - b. The family planning Practitioner must provide proof of service. If a Member refuses the release of medical information, the out-of-network Practitioner must submit

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>2</sup> Title 22, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 51305.1 et seq.

<sup>3</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### F. Sterilization Services

---

documentation of such a refusal.

#### B. Informed Consent

1. The Member must be at least 21 years of age at the time consent for sterilization is obtained, mentally competent to understand the nature of the proposed procedure and cannot be institutionalized.<sup>4</sup>
2. The PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form, which contains federal funding language, must be used, as mandated by the State of California (See Attachments, “PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form – English” and “PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form – Spanish” in Section 10).<sup>5</sup>
  - a. One (1) copy of the State of California approved booklets must be furnished to the Member, along with the consent forms.<sup>6</sup>
  - b. The Practitioner must have a discussion with the Member after the Member has read the booklet. This discussion must be noted in the progress notes of the Member’s medical record.<sup>7</sup>
    - 1) The PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form must be signed by the Member after the discussion has taken place.<sup>8</sup> If an interpreter is used, he/she must also sign the consent form verifying his/her part in the discussion.<sup>9</sup> Suitable arrangements must be made to ensure that all necessary information is relayed to a Member who is visually impaired, deaf or otherwise a person with a disability.
    - 2) Informed consent may not be obtained while the Member is under the influence of alcohol, or any substance that affects the Member’s state of awareness. Consent may not be obtained while the Member is in labor, within twenty-four (24) hours of delivery, post abortion, or if the Member is seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion.<sup>10</sup>
    - 3) Written informed consent must have been given at least thirty (30) days and no more than one hundred eighty (180) days before the procedure is performed.<sup>11</sup> A copy of the consent form must be given to the Member.<sup>12</sup>
    - 4) A hysterectomy requires an additional consent form and is only covered when medically necessary. A hysterectomy is not compensated under the Medi-Cal

---

<sup>4</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.1

<sup>5</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.4

<sup>6</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.3

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 4, Provision 13, Medical Records

<sup>8</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.4

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

<sup>10</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.3

<sup>11</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.1

<sup>12</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.3



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### F. Sterilization Services

---

program if performed or arranged for the sole purpose of rendering the Member sterile.

- 5) Sterilization may be performed during emergency abdominal surgery or premature delivery if the Member consented to sterilization at least thirty (30) days prior to the intended date of sterilization or the expected date of delivery and at least seventy-two (72) hours have passed between the time that written consent was given and the time of the emergency surgery or premature delivery.<sup>13</sup> The consent must also have been signed seventy-two (72) hours prior to the Member having received any preoperative medication.<sup>14</sup>
- 6) The PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form must be fully completed at the time of the procedure.
- 7) Original copies of the informed consent must be filed in the Member's medical record.<sup>15</sup>

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>13</sup> 22 CCR § 51305.3

<sup>14</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, "Sterilization"

<sup>15</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 4, Provision 13, Medical Records

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### G. Family Planning Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. Medi-Cal Members have the right to access, without prior authorization, any qualified family planning Practitioner within or outside of the IEHP or the Member's IPA's network.<sup>1,2,3</sup>

#### **DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Family Planning Services - Services provided to individuals of child-bearing age to enable them to determine the number and spacing of their children, and to help reduce the incidence of maternal and infant deaths and diseases by promoting the health and education of potential parents.<sup>4</sup>
- B. Qualified Family Planning Practitioner - A Provider who is licensed to furnish family planning services within their scope of practice, is an enrolled Medi-Cal Provider, and is willing to furnish family planning services to a Member.<sup>5</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Family Planning Services**

- A. According to IEHP's Division of Financial Responsibility (DOFR), professional services associated with family planning are the IPA's responsibility. This responsibility includes payment for services accessed by Medi-Cal Members at any qualified family planning Practitioner. IEHP is responsible for the facility charges resulting from qualifying inpatient family planning services.
- B. The following list of services may be provided to IEHP Medi-Cal Members as part of the family planning benefit:<sup>6</sup>
1. Health education and counseling necessary to make informed choices and understand contraceptive methods;
  2. History and physical examination limited to immediate problem;

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, "Access to Services with Special Arrangements"

<sup>2</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>3</sup> DHCS All Plan Letter (APL) 18-019 Supersedes APL 16-003, "Family Planning Services Policy for Self-Administered Hormonal Contraceptives"

<sup>4</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, "Family Planning"

<sup>5</sup> DHCS APL 18-019

<sup>6</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, "Access to Services with Special Arrangements"

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### G. Family Planning Services

---

3. Laboratory tests, if medically indicated as part of decision-making process for choice of contraceptive methods;
  4. Diagnosis and treatment of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs);
  5. Screening, testing, and counseling of at-risk individuals for HIV and referral for treatment;
  6. Follow-up care for complications associated with contraceptive methods issued by the family planning Provider;
  7. Provision of contraceptive pills or patches, vaginal rings, devices, and supplies in an on-site clinic and billed by a qualified family planning Provider or Practitioner. The formulary status and quantity limit are determined based on guidance from Department of Health Care Services (DHCS).
  8. Tubal ligation;
  9. Vasectomy; and
  10. Pregnancy testing and counseling.
- C. IEHP will cover up to a twelve (12) month supply of Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved, self-administered hormonal contraceptives when dispensed or furnished at one time by a Provider or Pharmacist or at a location licensed or authorized to dispense drugs or supplies. The following are not considered part of family planning services:<sup>7</sup>
1. Facilitating services such as transportation, parking, and childcare while family planning care is being obtained;
  2. Infertility studies or procedures provided for the purpose of diagnosis or treating infertility;
  3. Reversal of voluntary sterilization;
  4. Hysterectomy for sterilization purposes only;
  5. Therapeutic abortions and related services; and
  6. Spontaneous, missed, or septic abortions and related services.
- D. A Physician, Physician Assistant, Certified Nurse Midwife, and Nurse Practitioner are authorized to dispense medication. A registered nurse who has completed required training may also dispense contraceptives when Evaluation and Management (E&M) procedure 99201, 99211, or 99212 is performed and billed with modifier ‘TD.’<sup>8</sup>

#### Freedom of Choice

- A. Members must be provided with sufficient information to allow them to make informed choices regarding the types of family planning services available, and their right to access

---

<sup>7</sup> DHCS Medi-Cal Provider Manual, “Family Planning”

<sup>8</sup> DHCS APL 18-019

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### G. Family Planning Services

---

these services in a timely and confidential manner. Medi-Cal Members are informed upon enrollment that they have a right to access family planning services within and outside IEHP's network without prior authorization.<sup>9</sup>

- B. Members receive family planning and freedom of choice information from IEHP in the following ways:<sup>10</sup>
1. Member Handbook;
  2. Relevant IEHP Health Education programs and materials;
  3. Member Newsletter; and
  4. Member Services contacts.

#### Informed Consent

- A. Practitioners must furnish Members with sufficient information, in terms that a Member can understand, so that an informed decision can be made. All IEHP and out-of-network family planning services Practitioners must obtain informed consent for all contraceptive methods, including sterilization.<sup>11</sup> A sample informed consent for contraceptive methods other than sterilization is attached (See Attachments, "Contraceptive Informed Choice Form – English" and "Contraceptive Informed Choice Form – Spanish" in Section 10). If the Member is unable to give consent, their legal guardian must make appropriate care decisions as needed.
- B. Practitioners are required to keep copies of signed informed consent forms in the Member's medical record as well as submit these with any claim forms.<sup>12</sup>

#### Accessing Family Planning Services

- A. Medi-Cal Members select a qualified family planning Practitioner of their choice within the IEHP network or out-of-network.<sup>13</sup> IEHP Member Services refers Members who request additional information to the State Office of Family Planning at (916) 650-0414 to receive more information on qualified family planning Practitioners.
- B. Minors aged 12 and older may access family planning services without parental consent.<sup>14</sup> Please see Policy 9E, "Access to Services with Special Arrangements" for more information.
- C. Out-of-network family planning practitioners are expected to demonstrate a reasonable effort to coordinate services with IEHP network Practitioners, including educating Members to return to their Primary Care Provider (PCP) for continuity and coordination of care.

---

<sup>9</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>10</sup> Ibid.

<sup>11</sup> Ibid.

<sup>12</sup> Title 22, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 51305.3

<sup>13</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>14</sup> CA Family Code (Fam. Code) § 6925

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### G. Family Planning Services

---

- D. Members should be encouraged to approve release of their medical records from the family planning provider to the PCP so that the PCP may coordinate future care accordingly and avoid duplication of already provided services. A sample release form for out-of-network family planning services is attached (See Attachments, “Auth or Refusal to Release Medical Record – Out-of-Network Family Planning – English” and “Auth or Refusal to Release Medical Record – Out-of-Network Family Planning – Spanish” in Section 10).
- E. If they desire, Members may sign a modified release of information form that preserves their medical record confidentiality but allows family planning service Practitioners adequate information to bill the Member’s IPA. Practitioners must make such a form available to Members. A sample form in both English and Spanish is attached (See Attachments, “Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – English” and “Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – Spanish” in Section 10).

#### **Coordination of Care**

- A. Listed below are the roles and responsibilities of the PCP, out-of-network family planning Practitioner, the Member’s IPA and IEHP staff in coordinating care for Medi-Cal Members accessing out-of-network practitioners for family planning.
  - 1. If a release is signed, and the Member needs care as a follow-up to the family planning services or due to a complication of the family planning service, the out-of-network practitioner must contact the PCP or the Member’s IPA Care Management (CM) department.
  - 2. The Member’s assigned PCP is responsible for providing or coordinating any additional health care needed by the Member and/or documenting in the medical record any family planning services received by the Member (e.g., cervical cancer screening, type of birth control method) upon receiving medical records from or being informed by the family planning practitioner or Member.
  - 3. If informed by a family planning practitioner that follow-up is needed for a Member, the Member’s IPA CM is responsible for informing the PCP and ensuring that all necessary follow-up or additional services are arranged for through the PCP or specialty Practitioner as indicated.
  - 4. If IEHP CM is informed by a family planning practitioner, or by the Member directly, that additional health care services are needed, IEHP CM contacts the Member’s IPA CM to coordinate care.

#### **Out-of-Network Family Planning Services Reimbursement**

- A. Family planning services, including related STI (including HIV) and laboratory testing, provided through Local Health Department (LHD) clinics and out-of-network family planning practitioners, are reimbursed at the Medi-Cal fee-for-service rate unless otherwise negotiated

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### G. Family Planning Services

---

in subcontracts with IEHP Providers.<sup>15</sup>

#### B. Conditions for Reimbursement

1. The family planning practitioner must submit claims to the Member's IPA or the IEHP Claims Department on a CMS 1500 form, using the appropriate CPT and ICD codes.
2. The family planning practitioner must provide proof of service. If a Member refuses the release of medical information, the out-of-network practitioner must submit documentation of the refusal.
3. IEHP and its IPAs must issue payment for family planning claims within thirty (30) business days of receiving the claim.
4. Family planning billing grievances are resolved in accordance with the Provider Grievance Process. See Policy 16C, "IPA, Hospital and Practitioner Grievance and Appeal Resolution Process."

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>15</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provisions 9, Non-Contracting Family Planning Providers' Reimbursement

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### H. Sexually Transmitted Infection Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. All Medi-Cal Members have the right to seek treatment for sexually transmitted infections (STIs) from their Primary Care Providers (PCPs), the San Bernardino and Riverside County Local Health Department (LHD) clinics, qualified family planning Practitioners, or any other Practitioner who treats STIs within their scope of practice. Services may be obtained from a Practitioner within or outside the IEHP network without prior authorization.<sup>1,2,3</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. IEHP, its IPAs and all Providers are required to follow the latest Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) treatment guidelines recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) as published in the Mortality and Morbidity Weekly Report (MMWR).<sup>4</sup>
- B. Licensed Physicians, Nurse Practitioners, Certified Nurse Midwives, or Physician Assistants who are practicing within their authorized scope of practice may prescribe, dispense, furnish, or otherwise provide prescription antibiotic medications to the sexual partner or partners of a Member with a diagnosed sexually transmitted chlamydia, gonorrhea or other sexually transmitted infection, as determined by the California Department of Health Care Services (DHCS), without examination of the Member's sexual partner or partners.<sup>5</sup>
- C. Medi-Cal Members may make their own appointment with the STI services Practitioner of their choice. Members may call IEHP Member Services at 1-800-440-IEHP (4347) for assistance with accessing STI services. IEHP encourages Members to return to their PCPs to maintain continuity of care.

#### **Access Within Network**

- A. Medi-Cal Members may choose to receive STI services from any qualified Practitioner, in IEHP's network or their assigned IPA's network without prior authorization.<sup>6,7,8,9</sup>
- B. PCPs are required to offer all Members appropriate STI services, including screening,

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>2</sup> DHCS Policy Letter (PL) 96-09, "Sexually Transmitted Disease Services in Medi-Cal Managed Care"

<sup>3</sup> California Health & Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 1367.31

<sup>4</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>5</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 120582

<sup>6</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>7</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>8</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>9</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code § 1367.31

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### H. Sexually Transmitted Infection Services

---

counseling, education, diagnosis, and treatment.

#### Access Out-of-Network

- A. Members may access STI services from an out-of-network qualified practitioner without prior authorization.<sup>10,11</sup>
- B. Out-of-network practitioners may call IEHP Member Services at 1-800-440-IEHP (4347) for Medi-Cal eligibility, benefits, benefit exclusions, limitations, and the name of the Member's IEHP PCP. IEHP encourages the out-of-network practitioner to refer the Member back to their PCP to maintain continuity of care.

#### Confidentiality and Reporting

- A. Members aged 12 years and older, may access STI services from Practitioners noted above without parental consent.<sup>12</sup> See Policy 9E, "Access to Services with Special Arrangements" for more information.
- B. The expressed, written consent of the Member or legal representative is required for the release of medical records to another party outside the Practitioner. If they desire, Members may sign a modified release of information form that preserves their medical record confidentiality but gives STI service Practitioners adequate information for billing purposes.<sup>13</sup> Practitioners must make such a form available to their Members (see Attachments "Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – English" and "Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – Spanish" in Section 10)
- C. All Practitioners providing STI services are required by law to report individuals with certain communicable diseases to the LHD. See Policy 10K, "Reporting Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities."
- D. Medical records for Members presenting for STI evaluation must be maintained to protect the confidentiality of the Member.<sup>14</sup> In-network Practitioners must adhere to IEHP Medical Records policies and procedures. See Policy 7A, "PCP and IPA Medical Record Requirements."

#### Coordination of Care

- A. PCPs are responsible for coordinating care and avoiding duplicate service delivery and/or release of medical records for those Members that receive STI treatment outside of the network. In those cases, the PCP is responsible for determining what services were received by the Member, recording or placing in the medical record all pertinent information (assuming

---

<sup>10</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>11</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code § 1367.31

<sup>12</sup> CA Family Code (Fam. Code) § 6926

<sup>13</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>14</sup> Ibid.



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### H. Sexually Transmitted Infection Services

---

consent from the Member) and determining any need for follow-up care, testing or treatment.

- B. PCPs are responsible for notifying the Member's IPA Case Management (CM) staff when Members consent to release of information and require case management services due to their STI or medical condition complexity. IEHP or its IPA CM is then responsible for coordinating care including, but not limited to, referral to specialists and transfer of additional medical information.

#### Reimbursement for Out-of-Network Services

- A. IEHP contracts define STI services as an IPA's responsibility. This responsibility includes payment for services accessed by Medi-Cal Members out-of-network.
- B. The reimbursement for out-of-network practitioners not associated with a LHD for STI services is limited to one (1) office visit per disease episode for:<sup>15,16</sup>
1. Diagnosis and treatment of vaginal discharge and urethral discharge;
  2. Evaluation and treatment initiation for treatment of Pelvic Inflammatory Disease (PID);
  3. Those STIs that are responsive to immediate diagnosis and treatment:
    - a. syphilis
    - b. chlamydia
    - c. chancroid
    - d. human papilloma virus
    - e. lymphogranuloma venereum
    - f. gonorrhea
    - g. herpes simplex
    - h. Trichomoniasis
    - i. non-gonococcal urethritis
    - j. granuloma inguinale
- C. For LHDs, reimbursement is available as outlined below:<sup>17</sup>
1. One (1) visit is reimbursable for initial treatment of vaginal or urethral discharge for symptoms and signs consistent with trichomoniasis.
  2. Up to six (6) visits are reimbursable for primary and secondary syphilis clinical and serological follow-up and treatment. Documentation should include serologic test results upon which treatment recommendations were made. Members found to have reactive serology while showing no other evidence of disease should be counseled about the importance of returning to a Provider or Practitioner for follow-up and treatment of possible latent syphilis.

---

<sup>15</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>16</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>17</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### H. Sexually Transmitted Infection Services

---

3. Initial visit and up to two (2) follow-up visits are reimbursable for chancroid diagnosis and clinical improvement confirmation.
  4. A maximum of three (3) visits are reimbursable for lymphogranuloma or granuloma inguinale, based upon the time involved to confirm the diagnosis and the necessary therapy duration necessary.
  5. One (1) visit is reimbursable for presumptive diagnosis and treatment of herpes simplex.
  6. Gonorrhea, non-gonococcal urethritis, and chlamydia can often be presumptively diagnosed and treated in one (1) visit. For individuals with gonorrhea or chlamydia not presumptively treated at the first visit, a second visit for treatment is reimbursed.
  7. One (1) visit is reimbursable for diagnosis and therapy initiation for human papilloma virus, with referral to PCP for further follow-up and treatment.
  8. Initial visits and two (2) follow-up visits for pelvic inflammatory disease diagnosis, treatment, and urgent follow-up are reimbursable. Members should be referred to their PCP for continued follow-up after the initial three (3) visits have been provided by the LHD.
- D. STI services and laboratory testing provided through out-of-network practitioners must be reimbursed at the Medi-Cal fee-for-service (FFS) rate, unless otherwise negotiated in subcontracts with IPAs.<sup>18</sup>
- E. Guidelines for treatment of various STIs may require that HIV testing and counseling be performed. These tests and counseling procedures are reimbursed at the appropriate Medi-Cal FFS rate.<sup>19</sup> See Policy 10I, “HIV Testing and Counseling” for specific information on HIV testing and counseling procedures.
- F. Conditions for Reimbursement
1. The out-of-network practitioner must submit claims to the Member’s assigned IPA or the IEHP Claims Department on CMS 1500 or UB-04 billing forms using the appropriate CPT and ICD codes that reflect STI diagnosis and treatment.
  2. The STI treating Practitioner must provide proof of service. If a Member refuses the release of medical information, the treating Practitioner must submit refusal documentation.<sup>20,21</sup>
  3. STI treating Practitioners are not reimbursed for services that fall outside the specific conditions and visits noted above.
  4. STI treating Practitioners are only reimbursed for services provided by a Practitioner within their licensed scope of practice.<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provision 10, Sexually Transmitted Disease (STD)

<sup>19</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>20</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provision 10, STD

<sup>21</sup> DHCS PL 96-09

<sup>22</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### H. Sexually Transmitted Infection Services

---

5. STI treating Practitioners are only reimbursed for services provided to IEHP Member.
- G. IEHP and its IPAs must pay claims within thirty (30) days of claims receipt.
- H. Practitioners providing STI services who wish to register a complaint regarding non-payment, underpayment, or any billing related issue may do so by contacting the IEHP Provider Relations Team at (909) 890-2054.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2022   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### I. HIV Testing and Counseling

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. IEHP requires Primary Care Providers (PCPs) to screen for HIV infection in alignment with recommendation from the United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF).<sup>1</sup>
- B. Members may access without prior authorization confidential HIV testing and counseling services within their IPA's network or through a Local Health Department (LHD) and family planning providers.<sup>2,3,4,5</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. IEHP and Providers are required to follow all State laws governing consent for testing and disclosure of HIV test results, as well as the most up-to-date guidelines for HIV counseling, testing, treatment, and referral recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).<sup>6</sup>
- B. IEHP provides all IPAs and PCPs with an updated list of LHD operated or contracted HIV testing and counseling sites (See Attachment, "HIV Testing Sites – Riverside and San Bernardino" in Section 10).
- C. IEHP contracts define HIV testing and counseling as an IPA responsibility. This responsibility includes payment of services accessed by the Member out-of-network.

#### **Access to HIV Counseling and Testing Services**

- A. The assessment for HIV infection screening can occur in the following situations:
  - 1. As part of a well-child or adult physical exam;
  - 2. At the time of a visit for illness or injury;
  - 3. At the request of a Member, Member's parent or guardian; or
  - 4. Other appropriate circumstances.

---

<sup>1</sup> United States Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF), Screening for HIV Infection:

<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/human-immunodeficiency-virus-hiv-infection-screening>

<sup>2</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 9, Provision 9, Access to Services with Special Arrangements

<sup>3</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 5, Provision 2, Prior Authorizations and Review Procedures

<sup>4</sup> DHCS Policy Letter (PL) 97-08, "HIV Counseling and Testing Policy"

<sup>5</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 1367.46

<sup>6</sup> CDC HIV Testing Guidelines: <https://www.cdc.gov/hiv/guidelines/testing.html>

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### I. HIV Testing and Counseling

---

- B. The assessment performed by the PCP must align with the most up-to-date recommendations from the CDC.<sup>7</sup>
- C. For those Members identified by the PCP as at risk for HIV infection, one (1) of the following must occur:<sup>8</sup>
  - 1. PCP provides HIV testing and counseling; or
  - 2. PCP refers the Member, or the Member can self-refer to a LHD-operated or contracted HIV testing and counseling site for confidential or anonymous services.
- D. PCPs are responsible for identifying Members who may potentially require care management services and notifying the IPA Care Management (CM) Department. PCPs may also submit a completed CM Referral Form to IEHP to refer the Member for care management. See Policy 12A1, “Case Management Requirements – PCP Role.”
- E. Medi-Cal Members can also access HIV testing and counseling services directly and without prior authorization under the following circumstances:
  - 1. As part of a Family Planning visit with any qualified family planning Practitioner. See Policy 10G, “Family Planning Services”;
  - 2. As part of an STI visit at a LHD or other qualified Practitioner. See Policy 10H, “Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) Services”; or
  - 3. Direct self-referral for anonymous or confidential HIV testing and counseling services at a LHD operated or contracted site.
- F. IEHP Member Services is available to assist Members who request access to HIV testing and counseling services by informing them of their options described above and/or referring them to LHD operated or contracted sites.

#### **HIV Testing and Counseling for Children**

- A. PCPs and Specialists caring for Members who are children must offer to parents or legal guardians HIV counseling, education, and testing, where appropriate, to infants, children and adolescents in the following categories:<sup>9</sup>
  - 1. Infants and children of HIV seropositive mothers;
  - 2. Infants and children of mothers at high risk for HIV infection with unknown HIV serologic status including:
    - a. Children born with a positive drug screen;
    - b. Children born to mothers who admit to present or past use of illicit drugs;
    - c. Children born with symptoms of drug withdrawal;
    - d. Children born to mothers who have arrests for drug-related offenses or prostitution;
    - e. Children born to mothers with any male partners at high risk for HIV; and

---

<sup>7</sup> CDC HIV Screening in Clinical Settings: <https://www.cdc.gov/hiv/clinicians/screening/clinical-settings.html>

<sup>8</sup> DHCS PL 97-08

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### I. HIV Testing and Counseling

---

- f. Any abandoned newborn infants.
  3. Sexually abused children and adolescents;
  4. Adults receiving blood transfusion/blood products as children between 1977-1985 or symptomatic children receiving transfusions since 1985;
  5. Adolescents who engage in high-risk behaviors including unprotected sexual activity, illicit drug use, or who have had STIs; and
  6. Other children deemed at high risk by a Practitioner.
- B. Medi-Cal Members that are under the age of 21 years who are confirmed HIV positive must be referred to the California Children’s Services (CCS) Program.<sup>10</sup> See Policy 12B, “California Children’s Services (CCS).”

#### **HIV Testing, Counseling and Follow-up for Pregnant Members**

- A. IEHP and IPA network Practitioners who provide perinatal care must comply with USPSTF HIV screening recommendations and state regulations, which require the health care professional primarily responsible for providing prenatal care to a pregnant Member to offer HIV information and counseling to every pregnant Member, including, but not limited to:<sup>11,12</sup>
1. Mode of transmission;
  2. Risk reduction and behavior modification including methods to reduce the risk of perinatal transmission; and
  3. Referral to other HIV prevention and psychosocial services.
- B. IEHP requires that all prenatal care Practitioners within its network and that of IPAs to offer HIV testing to every pregnant Member; unless the Member has a positive test result documented in the medical record or has AIDS as diagnosed by a Practitioner.<sup>13,14</sup>
- C. All IEHP and IPA prenatal care Practitioners are required to discuss with the Member:<sup>15</sup>
1. The purpose of the HIV test;
  2. Potential risks and benefits of the HIV test, including treatment to reduce transmission to the newborn; and
  3. That HIV Testing is voluntary.
- D. Practitioners must document in the Member’s medical record that education, counseling, and testing was offered to the pregnant Member.<sup>16</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> DHCS PL 97-08

<sup>11</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code § 125107

<sup>12</sup> DHCS PL 97-08

<sup>13</sup> Ibid.

<sup>14</sup> USPSTF, Screening for HIV Infection:

<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/human-immunodeficiency-virus-hiv-infection-screening>

<sup>15</sup> DHCS PL 97-08

<sup>16</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### I. HIV Testing and Counseling

---

#### Out-of-Network Reimbursement for Medi-Cal Members

- A. HIV testing and counseling services provided through LHDs, sites subcontracted by LHDs or qualified family planning Practitioners as part of a family planning visit must be reimbursed at the Medi-Cal fee-for-service rate, unless otherwise negotiated between Practitioners.<sup>17,18</sup>
- B. Out-of-network practitioners must submit claims to the Member's assigned IPA or the IEHP Claims Department on CMS 1500 billing forms using appropriate CPT and ICD codes.
- C. Out-of-network practitioners must provide proof of service adequate for audit purposes.
- D. IEHP and its IPAs must pay claims within thirty (30) days of receipt.
- E. All out-of-network practitioner HIV testing and counseling claims grievances are resolved per the IEHP Provider Grievance Process. See Policy 16C, "Provider (IPA, Hospital & Practitioner) Grievance and Appeals Resolution Process."

#### Medical Records

- A. All documentation in Member's charts and release of information regarding HIV tests must maintain patient confidentiality and privacy in alignment with state and federal regulations.<sup>19</sup> Confidentiality guidelines are set forth below:
  - 1. The Practitioner ordering the test may record the results in the subject's medical record and disclose the results to other Practitioners for purposes of diagnosis, care or treatment without the subject's written authorization.<sup>20</sup>
  - 2. The Practitioner ordering the test may **not** disclose the results of the test to IEHP, the Member's IPA or any other health care service plan.<sup>21,22</sup>
  - 3. All records reflecting HIV testing must be kept in a locked cabinet accessible only by authorized personnel.

#### Consent of HIV Testing and Disclosure of HIV Test Results

- A. All Practitioners ordering HIV tests must either obtain written consent or informed verbal consent from the Member.<sup>23</sup> IEHP provides sample consent forms that may be used (See Attachments, "Consent for HIV Test – English" and "Consent for HIV Test – Spanish" in Section 10). These are also available online at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org). Informed verbal consent is only sufficient when a treating Practitioner orders the test.
- B. Except in cases where direct health care Practitioners are disclosing the results of an HIV test

---

<sup>17</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 8, Provision 11, HIV Testing and Counseling

<sup>18</sup> DHCS PL 97-08

<sup>19</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code, § 120975

<sup>20</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code, § 120985

<sup>21</sup> Ibid.

<sup>22</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code, § 121010

<sup>23</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code, § 120990

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### I. HIV Testing and Counseling

---

for purposes directly related to the Member’s health care,<sup>24</sup> all IEHP and IPA network Practitioners must obtain written consent from the Member to disclose HIV test results (See Attachments, “Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – English” and “Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – Spanish” in Section 10). “Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information” forms can be found on the IEHP website.

#### Reporting

- A. All Practitioners are required to comply with state law and report all known AIDS cases to the Local Health Department. See Policy 10K, “Reporting Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities.”

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>24</sup> CA Health & Saf. Code, § 120985



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### J. Tuberculosis Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. Primary Care Providers (PCPs) must perform tuberculosis (TB) screening, diagnosis, treatment, and follow-up as well as provide TB care and treatment in compliance with the most recent recommended guidelines from the American Thoracic Society and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).<sup>1,2,3,4,5</sup>

#### **DEFINITIONS:**

A. Direct Observation Therapy (DOT) – A course of treatment, or preventive treatment, for Tuberculosis in which the prescribed course of medication is administered to the person or taken by the person under direct observation by a trained healthcare worker.<sup>6</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Provider Responsibilities**

##### A. Risk Assessment

1. PCPs must assess Members for risk factors for developing TB at a minimum during these encounters:
  - a. Well child visits (See Policy 10C1, “Pediatric Preventive Services – Well Child Visits”); and
  - b. Initial Health Assessment. See Policy 10A, “Initial Health Assessment”.
2. All IEHP Members with an increased risk of TB must be offered TB testing unless they have documentation of prior positive test results or TB disease.

##### B. Screening and Diagnosis

1. PCPs must initiate and perform diagnostic work-up for Members suspected of having active TB per the most recent CDC guidelines.<sup>7</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS)-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 10, Provision 8, Services for All Members

<sup>2</sup> Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between IEHP and Riverside University Health System (RUHS), Public Health Services, 06/01/14

<sup>3</sup> MOU between IEHP and San Bernardino County Department of Public Health (SBDPH), Health Services for Medi-Cal Members, 07/01/07

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.thoracic.org/statements/tuberculosis-pneumonia.php>

<sup>5</sup> <https://www.cdc.gov/tb/publications/guidelines/default.htm>

<sup>6</sup> <https://www.cdc.gov/tb/programs/laws/menu/treatment.htm#observedTherapy>

<sup>7</sup> <https://www.cdc.gov/tb/publications/guidelines/default.htm>

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### J. Tuberculosis Services

---

2. All sputum specimens submitted for culture, including identification and sensitivity, must be directed to a laboratory, preferably a Local Health Department (LHD) laboratory. Laboratories must report to the LHD testing results, including molecular and pathologic results, suggesting of diseases of public health importance.<sup>8,9,10</sup> See Policy 10K, “Reportable Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities.”

**Riverside County** (951) 358-5107

**San Bernardino County** (800) 722-4794

3. Members who test positive and have no evidence of active TB, must be educated about TB prevention, per the most recent CDC guidelines.<sup>11</sup>

### C. Public Health Reporting

1. Providers must report all confirmed (TB3) or highly suspected (TB5) active TB cases to the LHD in the county where the Member resides.<sup>12</sup> Please see Policy 10K, “Reporting Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities” for reporting guidelines.

**Riverside County** (951) 358-5107

**San Bernardino County** (800) 722-4794

2. Hospital infection control staff, including the attending physician, are required to notify LHDs prior to discharge or transfer of an inpatient case of active TB.<sup>13</sup>
3. PCPs must cooperate with LHD in conducting contact tracing and outbreak investigations potentially involving Members, as well as for any requests for medical records, screening, diagnostic work-up, and any other pertinent clinical or administrative information.<sup>14,15</sup>
4. PCPs must provide appropriate examination and treatment to Members, identified by the LHD as contacts. These must be provided in a timely manner (usually within seven (7) days). Examination results must be reported back to the LHD Tuberculosis Program staff in a timely manner, as defined by the LHD.<sup>16,17</sup>
5. Providers are encouraged to enroll in the California Reportable Disease Information Exchange (CalREDIE). The CalREDIE is a system that the California Department of Public Health has implemented for electronic disease reporting and surveillance.

### D. Direct Observed Therapy (DOT)

---

<sup>8</sup> Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 2505

<sup>9</sup> MOU between IEHP and RUHS, Public Health Services, 06/01/14

<sup>10</sup> MOU between IEHP and SBDPH, Health Services for Medi-Cal Members, 07/01/07

<sup>11</sup> <https://www.cdc.gov/tb/publications/guidelines/default.htm>

<sup>12</sup> 17 CCR § 2500

<sup>13</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code) § 121361

<sup>14</sup> MOU between IEHP and RUHS, Public Health Services, 06/01/14

<sup>15</sup> MOU between IEHP and SBDPH, Health Services for Medi-Cal Members, 07/01/07

<sup>16</sup> MOU between IEHP and RUHS, Public Health Services, 06/01/14

<sup>17</sup> MOU between IEHP and SBDPH, Health Services for Medi-Cal Members, 07/01/07

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### J. Tuberculosis Services

---

1. The following groups of individuals are at risk for difficulty adhering to the treatment of TB. Providers shall refer Members with active TB and have any of these risks to the LHD:<sup>18</sup>
  - a. Members with demonstrated multiple drug resistance (defined as resistance to Isoniazid and Rifampin);
  - b. Members whose treatment has failed or who have relapsed after completing a prior regimen;
  - c. Children and adolescents; and
  - d. Individuals who have demonstrated difficulty adhering to treatment (those who failed to keep office appointments).
2. Providers shall assess the following Members for consideration for DOT through the LHD:<sup>19</sup>
  - a. Substance users;
  - b. Persons with mental illness;
  - c. The elderly;
  - d. Persons with unmet housing needs; and
  - e. Persons with language and/or cultural barriers.

If, in the opinion of the Provider, a Member with one (1) or more of these risk factors is at risk for difficulty adhering to treatment, the Provider must refer the Member to the LHD for DOT.<sup>20</sup>

3. For Members receiving DOT, the PCP must share clinical information with the LHD Tuberculosis Program as needed and requested. The PCP must promptly notify the LHD Tuberculosis Program of any significant changes in the Member's condition or response to medical treatment including adverse drug reactions and dosage changes. IEHP provides all medically necessary medication for Members with TB.

#### **IEHP and IPA Responsibilities**

- A. IEHP and its IPAs provide case management and care coordination for all suspected and active TB cases. IEHP and IPA CM provide the coordination of TB care with the LHD.<sup>21</sup> See Policy 25C1, "Case Management Requirements – Delegation and Monitoring."

---

<sup>18</sup> DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 16, Direct Observed Therapy (DOT) for Treatment of Tuberculosis (TB)

<sup>19</sup> Ibid.

<sup>20</sup> Ibid.

<sup>21</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### J. Tuberculosis Services

---

- B. IEHP and its IPAs continue to provide all medically necessary covered services to Members with TB on DOT and ensures joint case management and coordination of care with the LHD.<sup>22</sup>

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

<sup>22</sup>DHCS-IEHP Two-Plan Contract, 1/10/20 (Final Rule A27), Exhibit A, Attachment 11, Provision 16, Direct Observed Therapy (DOT) for Treatment of Tuberculosis (TB)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### K. Reporting Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. Providers must report known and suspected cases of communicable disease to public health authorities in the county where the Member resides.<sup>1</sup>

#### **PURPOSE**

A. To allow timely reporting to public health authorities to determine morbidity, evaluate transmission risk and intervene appropriately to minimize transmission.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

A. Providers must use the following guidelines to report a case or suspected case to the appropriate public health authority:

1. Extremely Urgent Conditions should be reported immediately by telephone, twenty-four (24) hours a day, to the after-hour emergency number listed in this policy (See Attachments, “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – Riverside” and “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – San Bernardino” in Section 10).<sup>2</sup>
2. Other Urgent Conditions should be reported by telephone, mail or electronically submitted within one (1) working day of identifying a case or suspected case (See Attachments, “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – Riverside” and “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – San Bernardino” in Section 10).<sup>3</sup>
3. All Other Non-Urgent Conditions may be reported by phone or mail on confidential morbidity report cards within seven (7) calendar days of identification (See Attachments, “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – Riverside” and “Reportable Diseases and Conditions – San Bernardino” in Section 10).<sup>4</sup>

B. Animal bites by a species susceptible to rabies are reportable, to identify persons potentially requiring prophylaxis for rabies. Additionally, vicious animals are identified and may be controlled by this regulation and local ordinances.<sup>5</sup> Reports can be filed with the local Animal Control Agency or Humane Society. The County Animal Control office may assist in filing the report:

1. Riverside County - (951) 358-7327

---

<sup>1</sup> Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR) § 2500(b)

<sup>2</sup> 17 CCR § 2500(h)

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### K. Reporting Communicable Diseases to Public Health Authorities

---

2. San Bernardino County - (800) 472-5609
- C. Providers are encouraged to participate in the California Reportable Disease Information Exchange (CalREDIE). The CalREDIE is a system that the California Department of Public Health has implemented for electronic disease reporting and surveillance.
- D. The report to the public health authorities shall be documented in the Member's medical record and include the report date, the contact at the public health authority and the reporter's signature.
- E. Local Health Departments (LHD) are responsible for receiving disease reports and coordinating follow-up action between local, regional, and state officials. In some cases, reporting requirements may differ slightly from one county to the next. Questions about communicable disease reporting should be directed to the LHD.

#### Riverside County

Riverside: (951) 358-5107  
(951) 358-5102 (confidential fax)

Disease Control Branch  
P.O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600

Night & Weekend Emergency: (951) 358-5107

#### San Bernardino County

San Bernardino County: (800) 722-4794  
(909) 387-6377 (fax)

Communicable Disease Section  
351 N. Mountain View Ave  
San Bernardino, CA 92415

Night & Weekend Emergency: (909) 356-3805

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### L. Vision Examination Level Standards

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. IEHP's commitment to providing quality care to Members requires that certain tests be performed during comprehensive and intermediate ophthalmological exams.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

A. **Comprehensive Exam-** A comprehensive ophthalmological examination provides a complete history and physical evaluation of the ocular system. The examination may be performed with or without dilation. A comprehensive exam must document each of the following:

1. Case History to include personal medical history, including review of systems (ROS); personal ocular history; family medical history; family ocular history;
2. Qualitative Assessment of Vision: entering visual acuity, either with or without existing correction;
3. Binocular Function testing to include at least two (2) of the following: stereo test; phorias-horizontal and vertical; vergences; prism reflex test; cover testing; near point of convergence (NPC); accommodation (NRA/PRA);
4. Health status of the complete visual system including: tonometry; gross visual fields; biomicroscopy; pupillary reflexes; extraocular muscle assessment; ophthalmoscopy; mydriasis, when indicated and necessary; and
5. Initiation of any other necessary diagnostics or treatment procedure/programs.

B. **Intermediate Exam-** An intermediate ophthalmological examination for a new or existing Member must document each of the following:

1. Case History- specifically the reason for the visit and pertinent medical history; personal medical history, including review of systems (ROS); personal ocular history; family medical history; family ocular history;
2. Qualitative Assessment of Vision- entering visual acuity; either with or without existing correction;
3. Health status of the complete visual system including- tonometry; gross visual fields; biomicroscopy; pupillary reflexes; extraocular muscle assessment; ophthalmoscopy; mydriasis, when indicated and necessary; and
4. Other diagnostic procedures as indicated and necessary.

C. **Determination of Refractive State-** The determination of refractive state for a new or

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### L. Vision Examination Level Standards

---

existing Member must document each of the following:

1. Objective refraction results;
  2. Subjective refraction results; and
  3. Best corrected visual acuity (BCVA).
- D. IEHP recognizes the importance of allowing Members to have prompt diagnosis and treatment of acute eye conditions. Under the Therapeutic Pharmaceutical Agent (TPA) Certification Program, IEHP-credentialed and TPA-certified Providers may provide specific services to Members without a referral from the Member's PCP. In addition to performing TPA services an Optometrist with TPG or TLG certification can diagnose and treat primary open angle glaucoma in patients over the age of 18 years old. IEHP-credentialed Ophthalmology Providers should continue to work through their contracted IPA to provide these services.
- E. To ensure Member continuity of care, all Providers participating in the TPA Program are responsible for notifying the Member's PCP that medical services have been provided. For more information on the TPA Program, please see to Policy 12L, "Vision Services."

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                   |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original effective Date:</b> | September 1, 1996 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Operating Officer     | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023   |



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to Mandated Reporters who treat or have contact with IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. Any Mandated Reporter who, in his or her professional capacity, or within the scope of his/her employment, has observed or has knowledge of an incident that reasonably appears to be Abuse, is required by law to directly inform appropriate county agencies by telephone immediately or as soon as practicably possible. An additional written report shall also be submitted to the appropriate agencies within two (2) working days.<sup>1</sup>
- B. Mandated Reporters include, but are not limited to Primary Care Providers (PCPs), Specialists, nurses, and IEHP professional staff (i.e. Providers, care managers, and UM personnel), who treat and/or provide assistance in the delivery of health care services to IEHP Members.
- C. **Exceptions:** Physicians and Surgeons, Registered Nurses, and Psychotherapists are NOT required to report incidents of Elder/Dependent Adult Abuse when **all** the following exist:<sup>2</sup>
1. The Mandated Reporter has been informed by an Elder/Dependent Adult that he or she has experienced Abuse; and
  2. The Mandated Reporter is not aware of any independent evidence that corroborates the statement that the Abuse has occurred; and
  3. The Elder/Dependent Adult had been diagnosed with a mental illness or dementia; and
  4. In the exercise of clinical judgment, the physician and surgeon, the registered nurse, or the psychotherapist reasonably believes that the Abuse did not occur.

#### **DEFINITIONS:**

- A. **Abuse** – Physical abuse, neglect, financial abuse, abandonment, isolation, abduction, or other treatment with resulting physical harm or pain or mental suffering of an Elder or Dependent Adult. Abuse is also the deprivation to an Elder or Dependent Adult by a care custodian of goods or services that are necessary to avoid physical harm or mental suffering.
1. **Abandonment** – the desertion or willful forsaking of an Elder or a Dependent Adult by anyone having care of custody of that person when a reasonable person would continue to provide care and custody.
  2. **Abduction** – the removal from this state and/or the restraint from returning to this state, of any Elder or Dependent Adult who does not have the capacity to consent to such

---

<sup>1</sup> California Welfare and Institutions Code (Welf. & Inst. Code) § 15630(b)(1)

<sup>2</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630(b)(3)(A)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

removal and/or restraint from returning. This also applies to the removal or restraint of any conservatee without the consent of the conservator or the court.

3. **Financial Abuse** – the taking or assistance in taking real or personal property of an Elder or Dependent Adult by undue influence, or for a wrongful use or intent to defraud the Elder or Dependent Adult.
  4. **Isolation** – acts intentionally committed to prevent an Elder or Dependent Adult from receiving mail, telephone calls, and callers/visitors (when that is contrary to the wishes of the Elder or Dependent Adult). These activities will not constitute isolation if performed pursuant to a physician and surgeon’s instructions, who is caring for the Elder or Dependent Adult at the time, or if performed in response to a reasonably perceived threat of danger to property or physical safety.
  5. **Neglect** – the negligent failure of any person having the care or custody of an Elder or a Dependent Adult to exercise a reasonable degree of care. This includes, but is not limited to, the failure to assist in personal hygiene; provide food, clothing, or shelter; provide medical care for physical and mental health needs; failure to protect from health and safety hazards; and failure to prevent malnutrition or dehydration. Neglect includes self-neglect, which is the Elder or Dependent Adult’s inability to satisfy the aforementioned needs for himself or herself.
  6. **Physical Abuse** – this includes but is not limited to, assault, battery, unreasonable physical constraint, prolonged/continual deprivation of food or water, sexual assault or battery, rape, incest, sodomy, oral copulation, sexual penetration, lewd or lascivious acts; or the use of physical or chemical restraint or psychotropic medication for punishment, for a period beyond that which was ordered by a physician and surgeon providing care, or for any purpose not authorized by the physician and surgeon.
- B. **Dependent Adult** – any person between the ages of 18 and 59 years who resides in this state and who has physical or mental limitations that restrict his or her ability to carry out normal activities or to protect his or her rights.<sup>3</sup>
- C. **Elder** – any person residing in this state, 60 years or older.<sup>4</sup>
- D. **Mandated Reporter** – an individual who is required by law to report identified or suspected Elder/Dependent Adult abuse. Such individuals include any person who has assumed full or intermittent responsibility for care or custody of an Elder or Dependent Adult, whether or not he or she receives compensation, including administrators, supervisors, and any licensed staff of a public or private facility that provides care or services for Elder or Dependent Adults, or any Elder or Dependent Adult care custodian, health Provider, clergy member, or employee of a county adult protective services agency or a local law enforcement agency.
- E. **Ombudsman** – the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, local ombudsman coordinators, and

---

<sup>3</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15750(b)(1)(A)

<sup>4</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15750(b)(2)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

other persons currently certified as ombudsmen by the Department of Aging.

- F. **Serious Bodily Injury** – an injury involving extreme physical pain, substantial risk of death, or protracted loss or impairment of function of a bodily member, organ, or of mental faculty, or requiring medical intervention, including, but not limited to, hospitalization, surgery, or physical rehabilitation.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Identification of Suspected Abuse**

- A. Health Care Providers and caregivers must be alert for signs of possible Elder/Dependent Adult Abuse including, but not limited to, the following signs and symptoms:
1. Evidence of malnutrition, starvation, dehydration;
  2. Chronic Neglect;
  3. Sexual assault;
  4. Evidence of financial misappropriation or theft from an Elder/Dependent Adult;
  5. Conflicting or inconsistent accounts of incidents and injuries;
  6. Depression, not responding to appropriate therapy, or characterized by suicidal thoughts;
  7. Blunt force trauma that is not consistent with a fall;
  8. Infection due to lack of medical treatment;
  9. A series of accidents, bruises, or fractures over time;
  10. Unexplained illness or injury;
  11. On office visit, the presence of physical findings of trauma inconsistent with a Member's stated history, or inconsistent with the caregiver's history. Examples include a stated mechanism of injury not consistent with an Elder/Dependent Adult's functional capabilities; and/or
  12. On office visit, the presence of behavioral or emotional clues pointing toward possible Abuse. These may include excessive hostility between a Member and his/her caregiver; excessively avoidant, sullen, fearful, submissive, or anxious behaviors on the part of the Member.
- B. In addition, Mandated Reporters have a variety of further information sources for the identification of Elder/Dependent Adult Abuse cases, including the following (when access to such information is available to the Mandated Reporter, and not otherwise prohibited by state or federal law):
1. Request by an Emergency Room for authorization to treat an illness or injury of suspicious or questionable nature;

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

2. Request by an Urgent Care Center for authorization to treat an illness or injury of suspicious or questionable nature;
  3. Hospitalization of a Member for suspicious trauma, illness, or injury;
  4. Office visits with PCPs, and other health care Providers that reveal unusual physical or emotional findings;
  5. Abuse cases identified during the UM or CM process;
  6. Requests for assistance received by Member Services from victims of Abuse; and/or
  7. Calls to the twenty-four (24) Hour Nurse Advice Line from potential victims of Abuse.
- C. Any obligation to investigate the particulars of any case rests with Adult Protective Services. This allows Mandated Reporters to act based only upon clinical suspicion, without being constrained by the need to investigate or to cast judgment.

#### **Reporting of Suspected Abuse**

##### **A. Suspected or Alleged Physical Abuse in a Long-Term Care Facility<sup>5</sup>**

1. **Please note**: this section relates to reporting suspected physical abuse which occurred in a long-term care facility but **not** a state mental health hospital or a state development center.
2. If the suspected physical abuse results in serious bodily injury:
  - a. A telephone report shall be made to the local law enforcement agency, within two (2) hours of the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting the Physical Abuse; and
  - b. A written report shall be made to the local Ombudsman, the corresponding licensing agency, and the local law enforcement agency within two (2) hours of the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting the Physical Abuse.
3. If the suspected Physical Abuse does **not** result in Serious Bodily Injury:
  - a. A telephone report shall be made to the local law enforcement agency within twenty-four (24) hours of the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting the Physical Abuse; and
  - b. A written report shall be made to the local Ombudsman, the corresponding licensing agency, and the local law enforcement agency within twenty-four (24) hours of the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting the Physical Abuse.
4. If the suspected Physical Abuse is allegedly caused by a resident of the long term care facility who is diagnosed with dementia, and there is no Serious Bodily Injury, the Mandated Reporter shall report to the local Ombudsman or law enforcement agency by telephone, immediately or as soon as practicably possible, and by written report, within

---

<sup>5</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630(b)(1)(A)

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

twenty-four (24) hours.

#### B. Suspected or Alleged Abuse (Other Than Physical Abuse) in a Long-Term Care Facility<sup>6</sup>

1. **Please note:** this section relates to reporting suspected Abuse (other than Physical Abuse) which occurred in a long-term care facility but **not** a state mental health hospital or a state development center.
2. If the suspected or alleged Abuse is other than Physical Abuse, a telephone report and a written report shall be made to the local Ombudsman or the local law enforcement agency immediately or as soon as practicably possible. The written report shall be submitted within two (2) working days.

#### C. Suspected or Alleged Abuse in a State Mental Hospital or a State Development Center<sup>7</sup>

1. If the suspected or alleged Abuse resulted in any of the following incidents, a report shall be made immediately, no later than two (2) hours, by the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting Abuse to designated investigators of the State Department of State Hospitals or the State Department of Developmental Services, and the local law enforcement agency:
  - a. A death.
  - b. A sexual assault, as defined in CA Welfare & Institutions Code § 15610.63.
  - c. An assault with a deadly weapon<sup>8</sup> by a nonresident of the state mental hospital or state development center.
  - d. An assault with force likely to produce great bodily injury.<sup>9</sup>
  - e. An injury to the genitals when the cause of the injury is undetermined.
  - f. A broken bone when the cause of the break is undetermined.
2. All other reports of suspected or alleged Abuse shall also be made within two (2) hours of the Mandated Reporter identifying/suspecting Abuse, to designated investigators of the State Department of State Hospitals or the State Department of Developmental Services, or to the local law enforcement agency.
3. Reports can be made by telephone or through a confidential Internet reporting tool; if reported by telephone, a written report shall be sent, or an Internet report, within two (2) working days.

#### D. Abuse Outside of a Long-Term Care Facility, State Mental Hospital, or a State

---

<sup>6</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630 (b)(1)(B)

<sup>7</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630 (b)(1)(E)

<sup>8</sup> CA Penal Code § 245

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

#### **Development Center<sup>10</sup>**

1. If the Abuse has occurred in any place other than a long-term care facility, a state mental hospital, or state development center, the report shall be made to the adult protective services agency or the local law enforcement agency.
2. Reports can be made by telephone or through a confidential Internet reporting tool; if reported by telephone, a written report shall be sent, or an Internet report, within two (2) working days.

#### **E. Suspected Abuse when a patient transfers to a receiving hospital**

1. If the Admitting Physician or other persons affiliated with a hospital receives a patient, transferred from another health care facility or community health facility, who exhibits a physical injury or condition that appears to be due to the result of abuse or neglect, they must submit a telephonic and written report within thirty-six (36) hours to both the police and the local county health department.<sup>11</sup>

#### **F. Information to include in Abuse Reports**

1. The report shall include the following, if known:<sup>12</sup>
  - a. Name, title, and daytime number of reporting party, agency name and address, and date of report.
  - b. Name, address, age and present location of the Elder/Dependent Adult.
  - c. Any information that led the reporting party to suspect that Abuse has occurred.
  - d. Nature and extent of the Elder/Dependent Adult's condition.
  - e. The date and time of incident.
  - f. Names and addresses of family members or any other person responsible for the Elder/Dependent Adult's care.
  - g. Any other information requested by the adult protective agency.

#### **Riverside**

Dependent Adult and Elder Abuse:  
Adult Services Division  
(800) 491-7123 (24 hours)

#### **San Bernardino**

Dependent Adult and Elder Abuse:  
Department of Aging and Adult Services  
(877) 565-2020 (24 hours)

---

<sup>10</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630

<sup>11</sup> CA Penal Code § 11161.8

<sup>12</sup> CA Welf. & Inst. Code § 15630

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### M. Mandatory Elder or Dependent Adult Abuse Reporting

---

#### **Other Related Responsibilities**

- A. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for educating their contracted PCPs and Specialists of the procedures for reporting Abuse cases.
- B. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for case managing abuse cases and verifying that reporting has occurred.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | April 1, 2012   |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2023 |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### N. Mandatory Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to all Mandated Reporters who treat or have contact with IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. Primary Care Providers (PCPs) are responsible for the overall health care of assigned Members including the identification and reporting of suspected child abuse or neglect cases.
- B. PCPs are Mandated Reporters<sup>1</sup> and as such they are responsible for directly informing Child Protective Services within their respective county, of identified or suspected abuse or neglect cases and filing reports with appropriate county agencies.
- C. Other Mandated Reporters, who are also responsible to directly report identified or suspected child abuse or neglect include IEHP professional staff and:
1. Medical, Dental and Hospital Personnel
  2. Mental Health Professionals and Counselors
  3. Social Service Personnel
- D. IEHP adopts the definition of child abuse/neglect from the California Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act: physical injury or death inflicted by other than accidental means upon a child by another person, sexual abuse, neglect, the willful harming or injuring of a child or the endangering of the person or health of a child, and unlawful corporal punishment or injury.<sup>2</sup> For the full definition of “child abuse or neglect,” see California Penal Code Section 11165.6.
- E. Mandated Reporters, will report identified or suspected abuse or neglect such as:
1. A minor who is physically injured by other than accidental means.
  2. A minor who is subjected to willful cruelty or unjustifiable punishment.
  3. A minor who is abused or exploited sexually.
  4. A minor who is neglected by a parent or caretaker who fails to provide adequate food, clothing, shelter, medical care or supervision.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Identification of Suspected Abuse or Neglect Cases**

- A. At the health plan level, Providers, care managers, and Utilization Management (UM) personnel are able to identify and report incidents of potential child abuse or neglect. Any obligation to investigate the particulars of any case rests with Child Protective Services. This

---

<sup>1</sup> California Penal Code, § 11164 *et seq.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*



---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### N. Mandatory Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting

---

allows Mandated Reporters to act based only upon clinical suspicion, without being constrained by the need to investigate or to cast judgment.

- B. Health care givers must be alert for signs of possible child abuse or neglect including, but not limited to, the following signs and symptoms:
1. Evidence of malnutrition, starvation, dehydration, failure to thrive;
  2. Chronic neglect;
  3. Sexual assault;
  4. Exposure to controlled substances, street drugs, or alcohol;
  5. Conflicting or inconsistent accounts of incidents and injuries;
  6. Depression not responding to appropriate therapy or characterized by suicidal thoughts;
  7. Shaken baby syndrome;
  8. Blunt force trauma;
  9. Infection due to lack of medical treatment;
  10. A series of accidents, bruises, or fractures over time;
  11. Unexplained illness or injury;
  12. Poor or worsening school or work performance not otherwise explained;
  13. On office visit, the presence of physical findings of trauma inconsistent with a Member's stated history, or inconsistent with the parent's, caregiver's, or guardian's history. Examples include a stated mechanism of injury not consistent with a child's developmental age (e.g., a child who could not have rolled off a bed); and
  14. On office visit, the presence of behavioral or emotional clues pointing toward possible abuse or neglect. These may include excessive hostility between a Member and his/her parent or caregiver; excessively avoidant, sullen, fearful, submissive, or anxious behaviors on the part of the Member; or sexually inappropriate, explicit, or familiar behavior on the part of the Member during the office visit.
- C. In addition, Mandated Reporters have a variety of further information sources for the identification of child abuse or neglect cases including the following:
1. Request by an Emergency Room for authorization to treat an illness or injury of suspicious or questionable nature;
  2. Request by an Urgent Care Center for authorization to treat an illness or injury of suspicious or questionable nature;
  3. Hospitalization of a Member for suspicious trauma, illness, or injury;

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### N. Mandatory Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting

---

4. Office visits with Pediatricians, PCPs, and other health care Providers that reveal unusual physical or emotional findings;
5. Abuse cases identified during the utilization management or care management process;
6. Requests for assistance received by Member Services from victims of abuse; and
7. Calls to the twenty-four (24) Hour Nurse Advice Line from victims of abuse.

#### Reporting Suspected Abuse or Neglect Cases

- A. Whenever the Mandated Reporter, in their professional capacity or within the scope of employment, has knowledge of or observes a child whom the Mandated Reporter knows or reasonably suspects has been the victim of child abuse or neglect, the Mandated Reporter must make an initial report by telephone to the agency immediately or as soon as is practicably possible, and shall prepare and send, fax, or electronically transmit a written follow-up report within thirty-six (36) hours of receiving the information concerning the incident.<sup>3</sup>
- B. Mandated Reporters are responsible for telephoning reports of suspected child abuse or neglect and filing additional report(s) with appropriate agencies.
  1. The telephone report will include the following:
    - a. Name, title, and daytime number of reporting party, agency name and address, and date of report.
    - b. Name, address, age, and present location of minor.
    - c. Any information that led the reporting party to suspect that abuse has occurred.
    - d. Nature and extent of the minor's injury and condition, if known.
    - e. The date and time of incident.
    - f. Names and addresses of parents or legal guardians.
    - g. Any other information requested by the child protective agency.

#### **Riverside**

Child Abuse:  
Department of Public Social Services  
Child Services Division  
(800) 442-4918 (24 hours)

#### **San Bernardino**

Child Abuse:  
Department of Public Social Services  
Children and Family Services  
(800) 827-8724 (24 hours)

#### Other Related Responsibilities

- A. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for educating their contracted PCPs of the procedures for reporting abuse or neglect cases.

---

<sup>3</sup> CA Penal Code, § 11166

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### N. Mandatory Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting

---

- B. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for case managing abuse or neglect cases and verifying that reporting has occurred.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | April 1, 2012   |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2021 |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### O. Mandatory Domestic Violence Reporting

---

**APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

**POLICY:**

- A. Primary Care Providers (PCPs) are responsible for the overall health care of assigned Members including the identification and reporting of domestic violence cases.
- B. PCPs and Health Care Providers who provide medical services are Mandated Reporters and as such they are responsible for directly informing the local law enforcement agency, within their respective county, of identified domestic violence cases.<sup>1</sup>
- C. Mandated Reporters are health care Providers who are:
1. Acting in their professional capacities or within the scope of their employment; and
  2. Provide medical services for a physical condition to a patient whom they know or reasonably suspect to have been abused.<sup>2</sup>
- D. Mandated Reporters, will immediately make a report when they identify:<sup>3</sup>
1. Any person suffering from or whose death is caused by any wound or other physical injury inflicted by his or her own act or inflicted by another where the injury is by means of a firearm.
  2. Any person suffering from or whose death is caused by any wound or other physical injury inflicted upon the person where the injury is the result of assaultive or abusive conduct, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Torture;
    - b. Assault or battery (unwelcome physical contact); and
    - c. Sexual battery, rape including spousal rape.
  3. For the complete definition of “assaultive or abuse conduct,” see CA Penal Code Section 11160(d). Behavioral Health (BH) professionals must comply with their own licensing board requirements regarding reporting domestic violence, which may be different from PCPs and other medical health care Providers.

---

<sup>1</sup> California Penal Code § 11160

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### O. Mandatory Domestic Violence Reporting

---

#### **PROCEDURES:**

#### **Identification of domestic violence cases**

- A. At the health plan level, Providers, care managers, and Utilization Management (UM) personnel are in a position to identify and report incidents of domestic violence. Any obligation to investigate the particulars of any case rests with law enforcement.
1. On office visit, the presence of behavioral or emotional clues pointing toward possible domestic violence. These may include excessive hostility between a Member and his/her partner or spouse; excessively avoidant, sullen, fearful, submissive, or anxious behaviors on the part of the Member; and/or physical injuries that are consistent with assault and battery.
  2. Mandated Reporters within IEHP have a variety of information sources for the identification of domestic violence cases including the following:
    - a. Domestic violence cases identified during the utilization management or care management process;
    - b. Requests for assistance received by Member Services from victims of domestic violence;
    - c. Calls to the 24-Hour Nurse Advice Line from victims of domestic violence.

#### **Reporting Domestic Violence Cases**

- A. Mandated Reporters are responsible for telephoning reports of domestic violence with the appropriate law enforcement agency and filing an additional written report.<sup>4</sup>
1. The telephone report shall be made immediately or as soon as practically possible to the local law enforcement agency. The telephone report shall include the following:<sup>5</sup>
    - a. Name, title, and daytime number of reporting party, agency name and address, and date of report.
    - b. Name and present location of the injured person.
    - c. The character and extent of the person's injuries.
    - d. The identity of the person who allegedly inflicted the injury.
  2. The written report will be faxed to the appropriate law enforcement agency within two (2) business days.<sup>6</sup> The report consists of the Suspicious Injury Report (Form CalEMA-920).

---

<sup>4</sup> CA Penal Code § 11160

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

<sup>6</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### O. Mandatory Domestic Violence Reporting

---

**Riverside**

Riverside Sheriff's Dept.  
(951) 955-2526 or Call 911

**San Bernardino**

San Bernardino Sheriff's Dept.  
(909) 884-0156 or Call 911

#### **Other Related Responsibilities**

- A. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for educating their contracted PCPs of the procedures for reporting domestic violence cases.
- B. IEHP and its IPAs are responsible for case managing domestic violence cases and verifying that reporting has occurred.

| <b>INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN</b>                |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | April 1, 2012   |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2022 |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### P. Total Fracture Care

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. IEHP ensures that Members in need of fracture care by an Orthopedist, as determined by an Emergency Department (ED) Physician, Urgent Care Physician or Primary Care Provider (PCP), receive timely access to care.

#### **PROCEDURES:**

A. IEHP allows Members to be seen by these participating Orthopedists for global fracture care without a prior authorization:

1. Arrowhead Orthopaedics – <https://www.arrowheadortho.com/>
2. Newport Care Medical Group – (951) 363-5064

B. When an ED or Urgent Care Physician encounters an IEHP Member with an acute fracture, the ED or Urgent Care Physician shall determine whether the fracture is best treated by an Orthopedist or the Member's PCP.

1. If the ED or Urgent Care Physician determines it is an orthopedic level injury, the ED or Urgent Care Physician shall choose from the following options:
  - a. If immediate care is deemed necessary, refer directly to the Trauma/Ortho Panel doctor on call at the facility; or
  - b. Refer directly to an Orthopedist participating in this program at the time of the visit. This would best be achieved by calling the respective Orthopedist office and making an appointment, or by giving the patient a prescription or referral form with the Orthopedist's contact information.
2. If the ED or Urgent Care Physician determines that the patient may be best treated by their PCP, the ED or Urgent Care Physician shall refer the patient to their PCP immediately, with recommendation to refer the Member to an Orthopedist participating in this program as expeditiously as the Member's condition requires.

C. Participating Orthopedists shall schedule IEHP Members referred for acute fracture care as expeditiously as the Member's condition requires. The participating Orthopedist will not require an authorization from the Member's IPA prior to scheduling the appointment.

D. The participating Orthopedist shall treat the patient and subsequently request authorization from the IPA to ensure claims are processed accordingly. The IPA shall authorize the treatment and payment for global fracture care, including payment for all supplies related to this care.

E. The participating Orthopedist shall communicate the diagnosis and care plan to the PCP.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### P. Total Fracture Care

---

- F. IEHP’s Contracts Department reviews the list of participating Orthopedists and verifies their continued participation on an annual basis. IPAs, Hospitals and Urgent Care facilities are provided an updated list of participating Orthopedists. This list is also found under “Special Programs” of the “Providers” portal of the IEHP website at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org).

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on file</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | January 1, 2018 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | April 12, 2023  |



---

## 10. Medical Care Standards

### Q. Maternal Mental Health Program

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

A. This policy applies to all IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

A. All Providers who provide prenatal or postpartum care for a patient are required to offer to screen or appropriately screen a mother for maternal mental health conditions, both during pregnancy and postpartum.<sup>1</sup>

#### **PURPOSE:**

A. To promote early identification and coordination of behavioral health services for Members with maternal mental health conditions.

#### **DEFINITION:**

A. Maternal mental health – Mental health condition that occurs during pregnancy or during the postpartum period and includes, but is not limited to, postpartum depression.<sup>2</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

##### **Identification of Members**

A. IEHP Members to whom Providers must offer to screen or appropriately screen for maternal mental health conditions include Members who are pregnant, thinking of getting pregnant, or who had a baby/delivery in the past year. Additionally, this will include any women who have lost a pregnancy. For the most up to date information on screening tools and practices recommended by Postpartum Support International, refer to the following website at: <https://www.postpartum.net/professionals/screening/>.

B. All IEHP Members are eligible for this program.

1. Members can self-refer by calling Member Services at (800) 440-4347.
2. IPAs and Providers can refer a Member by calling the Provider Relations Team at (909) 890-2054 or by submitting a Care Management Referral Form, which is available online at [www.iehp.org](http://www.iehp.org) (see Attachment, “IEHP Care Management Referral Form – Medi-Cal” in Section 25).
3. IEHP Team Members may refer to the Behavioral Health and Care Management (BH & CM) Department Members identified with potential need for maternal mental health services, who may be identified through health education programs and data analytics.

---

<sup>1</sup> California Health and Safety Code (Health & Saf. Code), § 123640

<sup>2</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. Medical Care Standards

### Q. Maternal Mental Health Program

---

#### Program Enrollment

- A. The BH & CM Maternal Mental Health Program takes a proactive approach in addressing disparities when dealing with maternal mental health by providing outreach calls to Members identified as potentially in need.
- B. When a referral for maternal mental health services is received, IEHP reviews the Member's information on the medical management system and calls the Member.
- C. The Member decides if they would like to engage services or not. If the Member is interested in services, they are provided care coordination and initial psychoeducation, which may include but is not limited to the following topics: importance of immunizations, post-partum appointments, and education on how to enroll newborn(s) for Medi-Cal. Additionally, Members are screened and assessed for behavioral health services which may include individual therapy, psychiatry, and/or support groups. See Policy 12K1, "Behavioral Health – Behavioral Health Services" for more information.
- D. IEHP collaborates with external stakeholders and community partners to provide case management and/or care coordination to ensure these Members receive the high-quality care and services they need.
- E. IEHP also links the Member to community resources and external IEHP services, such as classes at the Community Resource Center. IEHP provides continued outreach and support as needed.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on File</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | January 1, 2019 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           | January 1, 2022 |

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### R. Personal Care Services and Home Health Care Services

---

#### **APPLIES TO:**

- A. This policy applies to IEHP Medi-Cal Members.

#### **POLICY:**

- A. As of January 1, 2023, all IEHP network Providers must comply with electronic visit verification (EVV) requirements when rendering Personal Care Services (PCS) and Home Health Care Services (HHCS) delivered in a Member's home, including visits that begin in the community and end in the home (or vice versa). This includes PCS and HHCS delivered as part of Community-Based Adult Services (CBAS), Community Supports (personal care and home maker services, respite services, day habilitation programs),<sup>1</sup> and all other covered HHCS programs.<sup>2</sup>

#### **PURPOSE:**

- A. To aid in reducing fraud, waste and abuse by outlining the requirements for verifying in-home PCS and HHCS visits.

#### **DEFINITION:**

- A. Personal Care Services – Consists of services supporting individuals with their activities of daily living, such as movement, bathing, dressing, toileting, and personal hygiene. Such services can also offer support for instrumental activities of daily living, such as meal preparation, money management, shopping, and telephone use.<sup>3</sup>
- B. Sandata Technologies, LLC – State-sponsored EVV system that includes the ability to capture data elements during the visit, data portals that allow Providers to view and report on visit activity, and an aggregator to support oversight and analytics.<sup>4</sup>

#### **PROCEDURES:**

- A. The following services are not subject to EVV requirements:<sup>5</sup>
1. HHCS or PCS that do not require an in-home visit;
  2. HHCS or PCS provided in congregate residential settings where 24-hour service is available;

---

<sup>1</sup> EVV requirements for Community Supports (personal care and home maker services, respite services, and day habilitation programs) go into effect on July 1, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Department of Health Care Services (DHCS) All Plan Letter (APL) 22-014, "Electronic Visit Verification Implementation Requirements"

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid.

<sup>5</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### R. Personal Care Services and Home Health Care Services

---

3. HHCS or PCS rendered by an individual living in the Member's residence;
  4. Any services rendered through the Program of All-Inclusive Care for the Elderly;
  5. HHCS or PCS that are provided to inpatients or residents of a hospital, nursing facility including skilled nursing facility or residence of nursing facility, intermediate care facility for individuals with intellectual disabilities, or an institution for mental diseases; and
  6. Durable medical equipment (DME).
- B. IEHP, its IPAs and network Providers may use Sandata EVV system at no cost. This system captures the following six mandatory data components:<sup>6</sup>
1. The type of service performed;
  2. The individual receiving the service;
  3. The date of the service;
  4. The location of service delivery;
  5. The individual providing the service; and
  6. The time the service begins and ends.
- C. IEHP network Providers that render applicable PCS and HHCS must self-register to gain access to Sandata,<sup>7</sup> and be trained on how to operate the system, and gain access to the EVV Aggregator. Once registered, network Providers will gain access to extensive training and technical assistance, including self-guided learning modules and EVV system demonstrations.<sup>8</sup> IEHP network Providers must be prepared to submit their registration confirmation upon request by the Plan or their IPA.
- D. Sandata has the ability to receive data from Providers that choose to use their existing EVV system. Alternate EVV systems must comply with all business requirements and technical specifications, including the ability to capture and transmit the required data elements to Sandata's EVV Aggregator.<sup>9</sup>
- E. As a Knox-Keene licensed managed care plan, IEHP may choose to contract with a different EVV vendor. In such event, IEHP must file the resulting administrative service agreement with the Department of Managed Health Care.<sup>10</sup>

#### Billing and Claims

- A. All claims for PCS and HHCS services must be submitted with allowable Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) or Healthcare Common Procedure Coding System (HCPCS) codes as

---

<sup>6</sup> DHCS APL 22-014

<sup>7</sup> <https://vendorregistration.calevv.com>

<sup>8</sup> DHCS APL 22-014

<sup>9</sup> Ibid.

<sup>10</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### R. Personal Care Services and Home Health Care Services

---

outlined in the Medi-Cal Provider Manual (see link below).<sup>11</sup> IEHP, its IPA and Providers must also indicate the proper Place of Service or Revenue Code on claims and/or encounters to indicate the rendering of PCS or HHCS in a Member's home.<sup>12</sup>

#### Monitoring and Oversight

- A. IEHP will monitor its IPAs and network Providers to ensure compliance with EVV requirements in accordance with the established guidelines below:<sup>13</sup>
1. Monitor Providers for compliance with the EVV requirements and CalEVV Information Notice(s), and alert DHCS to any compliance issues;
  2. Supply Providers with technical assistance and training on EVV compliance;
  3. Require Providers to comply with an approved corrective action plan; and
  4. Deny payment if the Provider is not complying with EVV requirements and arrange for Members to receive services from a Provider who does comply.
- B. When a network Provider is identified as non-compliant with these requirements, the Plan and its IPAs must not authorize the network Provider to perform services and/or withhold the payment.<sup>14</sup>
1. If a network Provider is the employee of a subcontractor, the specific network Provider will not be able to provide Medi-Cal PCS and HHCS services.
  2. IEHP and its IPAs shall arrange for Members to receive services from a Provider who does comply.
- C. IEHP will utilize Sandata's aggregator to support its oversight and analytics activities.

| INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN                       |                                 |                 |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chief Approval:</b> <i>Signature on File</i> | <b>Original Effective Date:</b> | January 1, 2023 |
| <b>Chief Title:</b> Chief Medical Officer       | <b>Revision Date:</b>           |                 |

---

<sup>11</sup> <https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/Documents/EVV-Provider-Types-and-Codes.pdf>

<sup>12</sup> DHCS APL 22-014

<sup>13</sup> Ibid.

<sup>14</sup> Ibid.

---

## 10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS

### Attachments

---

| <u>DESCRIPTION</u>   | <u>POLICY CROSS<br/>REFERENCE</u> |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| ACOG Antepartum Record   | 10D1                              |
| Auth or Refusal to Release Medical Record - Out of Network Family Planning – English | 7C, 10G                           |
| Auth or Refusal to Release Medical Record - Out of Network Family Planning – Spanish | 7C, 10G                           |
| Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information - English        | 10H                               |
| Authorization for Use and Disclosure of Personal Health Information – Spanish        | 10H                               |
| California Prenatal Screening Program  | 10D1                              |
| Combined 2 <sup>nd</sup> Trimester Reassessment                                      | 10D1                              |
| Combined 3 <sup>rd</sup> Trimester Reassessment                                      | 10D1                              |
| Combined Post Partum Assessment  | 10D1                              |
| Consent for HIV Test – English   | 7C, 10I                           |
| Consent for HIV Test – Spanish   | 7C, 10I                           |
| Contraceptive Informed Choice Form – English   | 7C, 10G                           |
| Contraceptive Informed Choice Form – Spanish   | 7C, 10G                           |
| HIV Testing Sites – Riverside and San Bernardino                                     | 10I                               |
| Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form – English                                     | 10D1                              |
| Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form – Spanish                                     | 10D1                              |
| Periodicity Schedule – Dental  | 10C1                              |
| PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form – English  | 7C, 10F                           |
| PM 330 Sterilization Consent Form – Spanish  | 7C, 10F                           |
| Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care                                 | 10C1                              |
| Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule  | 10B                               |
| Recommendations and Catch-Up Childhood Immunizations Schedule                        | 10C2                              |
| Reportable Diseases and Conditions – Riverside                                       | 10K                               |
| Reportable Diseases and Conditions – San Bernardino                                  | 10K                               |
| WIC Referral Forms   | 10E                               |

---

## **10. MEDICAL CARE STANDARDS**

### *Attachments*

---



Date: - - ID #: \_\_\_\_\_

Hospital of Delivery: \_\_\_\_\_

# ANTEPARTUM RECORD

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

|                              |  |                                       |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| LAST                         | FIRST                                      | MIDDLE                                |
| Newborn Care Provider:       |  | Referred By:                          |
| Primary Care Provider/Group: |  | Address:                              |
| Final EDD:                   |  |                                       |
| Birth Date: - -              | Age: _____                                 | Race: _____                           |
| Marital Status: _____        |  | Address: _____                        |
| S M W D Sep                  |  | Zip: _____ Phone: _____ (1) _____ (2) |
| Occupation: _____            | Education: _____<br>(Last Grade Completed) | E-Mail: _____                         |
| Language: _____              | Ethnicity: _____                           | Insurance Carrier/Medicaid #: _____   |
| Partner: _____               | Phone: _____                               | Policy #: _____                       |
| Father Of Baby: _____        | Phone: _____                               | Emergency Contact: _____ Phone: _____ |
| Total Preg: _____            | Full Term: _____                           | Premature: _____                      |
| Ab, Induced: _____           | Ab, Spontaneous: _____                     | Ectopic Pregnancy: _____              |
| Multiple Births: _____       | Living: _____                              |                                       |

### Menstrual History

Lmp  Definite  Approximate (Month Known)  Unknown  Normal Amount/Duration  Final: \_\_\_\_\_

Duration: Q \_\_\_\_\_ Days      Frequency: Q \_\_\_\_\_ Days      Menarche: \_\_\_\_\_ (Age Onset)

Prior Menses: \_\_\_\_\_ Date      Contraception at pregnancy  Yes  No      Hcg + \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_

### Past Pregnancies (Last Five)

| Date Month/Year | GA Weeks | Length Of Labor | Birth Weight | Sex M/F | Type Of Delivery | Anes | Place Of Delivery | Breastfeeding Duration | Lactation Consult Needed Yes/No | Comments/Complications |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------|--------------|---------|------------------|------|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |
|                 |          |                 |              |         |                  |      |                   |                        |                                 |                        |

### Medical History

|  | P* | F* | Detail Positive Remarks<br>Include Date & Treatment | P*  | F* | Detail Positive Remarks<br>Include Date & Treatment |
|--|----|----|---|---|----|---|
| A. Drug/Latex Allergies/ Reactions           |    |    |   |   |    | 17. Dermatologic Disorders                          |
| B. Allergies (Food, Seasonal, Environmental) |    |    |   | 18. Operations/Hospitalizations (Year & Reason)     |    |   |
| 1. Neurologic/Epilepsy                       |    |    |   | 19. Gyn Surgery (Year & Reason)                     |    |   |
| 2. Thyroid Dysfunction                       |    |    |   | 20. Anesthetic Complications                        |    |   |
| 3. Breast Disease/Breast Surgery             |    |    |   | 21. History Of Blood Transfusions                   |    |   |
| 4. Pulmonary (TB, Asthma)                    |    |    |   | 22. Infertility                                     |    |   |
| 5. Heart Disease                             |    |    |   | 23. Art (IVF Or FET)                                |    |   |
| 6. Hypertension                              |    |    |   | 24. History of Abnormal Pap                         |    |   |
| 7. Cancer                                    |    |    |   | 25. History of STI                                  |    |   |
| 8. Hematologic Disorders                     |    |    |   | 26. Psychiatric Illness                             |    |   |
| 9. Anemia                                    |    |    |   | 27. Depression/Postpartum Depression                |    |   |
| 10. Gastrointestinal Disorders               |    |    |   | 28. Trauma/Violence                                 |    |   |
| 11. Hepatitis/Liver Disease                  |    |    |   | 29. Tobacco (Smoked, Chewed, ENDS, Vaped) (AMT/Day) |    |   |
| 12. Kidney Disease/UTI                       |    |    |   | 30. Alcohol (AMT/Wk)                                |    |   |
| 13. Deep Vein Thrombosis                     |    |    |   | 31. Drug Use (Including Opioids) (Uses/Wk)          |    |   |
| 14. Diabetes (Type 1 Or Type 2)              |    |    |   | 32. Polycystic Ovary Syndrome                       |    |   |
| 15. Gestational Diabetes                     |    |    | 33. Other   |   |    |   |
| 16. Autoimmune Disorders                     |    |    |   |   |    |   |

\*P= Personal, F= Family

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_



| Genetic Screening*   |         |         |       |              | Teratogen Exposures Since LMP/Pregnancy |    |              |         |
|--|---------|---------|-------|--------------|---|----|--------------|---------|
| Condition  | Patient | Partner | Other | Relationship | Yes                                     | No | Details/Date |         |
| Congenital Heart Defect  |         |         |       |              | Prescription Medications                |    |              |         |
| Neural Tube Defect   |         |         |       |              | Over The Counter Medications            |    |              |         |
| Hemoglobinopathy Or Carrier  |         |         |       |              | Alcohol                                 |    |              |         |
| Cystic Fibrosis  |         |         |       |              | Illicit Drugs                           |    |              |         |
| Chromosome Abnormality   |         |         |       |              | Maternal Diabetes                       |    |              | HGB A1C |
| Tay-Sachs  |         |         |       |              | <b>Other</b>                            |    |              |         |
| Hemophilia   |         |         |       |              | Uterine Anomaly/DES                     |    |              |         |
| Intellectual Disability/Autism   |         |         |       |              |   |    |              |         |
| Recurrent Pregnancy Loss/Stillbirth                                    |         |         |       |              |   |    |              |         |
| Other Structural Birth Defect  |         |         |       |              |   |    |              |         |
| Other Genetic Disease (eg, PKU, Metabolic Disease, Muscular Dystrophy) |         |         |       |              |   |    |              |         |

\*If a patient has been screened for a genetic disorder previously, the results should be documented but the test should not be repeated.

COMMENTS/COUNSELING: \_\_\_\_\_

| Infection History   |  | Yes | No |  |  | Yes | No |
|---|--|-----|----|--|--|-----|----|
| 1. Live with Someone with TB or Exposed to TB   |  |     |    | 6. HIV Infection   |  |     |    |
| 2. Patient or Partner Has History of Genital Herpes   |  |     |    | 7. History Of Hepatitis  |  |     |    |
| 3. Rash or Viral Illness Since Last Menstrual Period  |  |     |    | 8. Recent Travel History or Partner Travel Outside of Country  |  |     |    |
| 4. Prior GBS-Infected Child   |  |     |    | 9. Recent Exposure to Zika Virus, Including by Partner. Assess at each prenatal visit. Check cdc.gov/zika for updates. |  |     |    |
| 5. History of STIs: (Check All That Apply)<br><input type="checkbox"/> Gonorrhea <input type="checkbox"/> Chlamydia <input type="checkbox"/> HPV <input type="checkbox"/> Syphilis <input type="checkbox"/> PID |  |     |    | 10. Other (See Comments)   |  |     |    |

COMMENTS: \_\_\_\_\_

INTERVIEWER'S SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

| Immunizations  | Yes (Month/Year) |             | No | If No, Vaccine Indicated?* | Immunizations                  | Yes (Month/Year) |             | No | If No, Vaccine Indicated?* |
|--|------------------|-------------|----|----------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-------------|----|----------------------------|
|  | ____ / ____      | ____ / ____ |    |                            |                                | ____ / ____      | ____ / ____ |    |                            |
| Tdap (Each pregnancy; as early in the 27-36-weeks-of-gestation window as possible) |                  |             |    |                            | Hepatitis A (When Indicated)   |                  |             |    |                            |
| Influenza <sup>†</sup> (Each pregnancy as soon as vaccine is available)            |                  |             |    |                            | Hepatitis B (When Indicated)   |                  |             |    |                            |
| Varicella <sup>†</sup>   |                  |             |    |                            | Meningococcal (When Indicated) |                  |             |    |                            |
| MMR (Rubella-containing vaccine) <sup>†</sup>                                      |                  |             |    |                            | Pneumococcal (When Indicated)  |                  |             |    |                            |
| HPV  |                  |             |    |                            |                                |                  |             |    |                            |

\*Yes/No and date to be administered

<sup>†</sup>All live vaccines are contraindicated in pregnancy, including the live intranasal influenza, MMR, and varicella vaccines. All women who will be pregnant during influenza season (October through May) should receive inactivated influenza vaccine at any point in gestation. Administer the HPV, MMR, and varicella vaccines postpartum if needed. The Tdap vaccine can be given postpartum if the woman has never received it as an adult and did not get it during pregnancy.

| Initial Physical Examination |        |                               |                         |               |             |              |           |
|------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-----------|
| Date: ____ / ____ / ____     |        | BP/Prepregnancy Weight: _____ |                         | Height: _____ |             | BMI: _____   |           |
| 1. Heent                     | Normal | Abnormal                      | 11. Vulva               | Normal        | Abnormal    | Condyloma    | Lesions   |
| 2. Teeth                     | Normal | Abnormal                      | 12. Vagina              | Normal        | Abnormal    | Inflammation | Discharge |
| 3. Thyroid                   | Normal | Abnormal                      | 13. Cervix              | Normal        | Abnormal    | Inflammation | Lesions   |
| 4. Breasts                   | Normal | Abnormal                      | 14. Uterus Size         | Weeks         |             |              | Fibroids  |
| 5. Lungs                     | Normal | Abnormal                      | 15. Adnexa              | Normal        | Abnormal    | Mass         |           |
| 6. Heart                     | Normal | Abnormal                      | 16. Rectum              | Normal        | Abnormal    | Abnormal     |           |
| 7. Abdomen                   | Normal | Abnormal                      | 17. Clinical Pelvimetry | Concerns      | No Concerns |              |           |
| 8. Extremities               | Normal | Abnormal                      |                         |               |             |              |           |
| 9. Skin                      | Normal | Abnormal                      |                         |               |             |              |           |
| 10. Lymph Nodes              | Normal | Abnormal                      |                         |               |             |              |           |

COMMENTS (Number and explain abnormals): \_\_\_\_\_

EXAM BY: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachment 10 - ACOG Antepartum Record

|                                  |  |                              |                                       |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Patient Name:                    | Birth Date:  | - -                          | ID No.:                               | Date:  | - -  |
| Drug Allergy: _____              | Latex Allergy  | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> No           | Postpartum Contraception Method: _____                   |  |
|                                  |  |                              |                                       | Counseled About LARC?                                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |
| Is Blood Transfusion Acceptable? | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |                              | Antepartum Anesthesia Consult Planned | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No |  |

| Problems | Plans | Resolved? |
|----------|-------|-----------|
| 1.       |       |           |
| 2.       |       |           |
| 3.       |       |           |
| 4.       |       |           |
| 5.       |       |           |

| Medication List (Including Opioids) | Start Date | Stop Date |
|-------------------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 1.                                  | - -        | - -       |
| 2.                                  | - -        | - -       |
| 3.                                  | - -        | - -       |
| 4.                                  | - -        | - -       |
| 5.                                  | - -        | - -       |

| EDD Confirmation |       |   |   | Pregnancy Weight Gain |     |                         |  |
|------------------|-------|---|---|-----------------------|-----|-------------------------|--|
| Lmp:             | - - - | = | = | EDD                   | - - | Prepregnancy Weight     |  |
| Initial Exam:    | - - - | = |   | Wks = EDD             | - - | Height                  |  |
| Ultrasonography: | - - - | = |   | Wks = EDD             | - - | BMI                     |  |
| Final EDD:       | - - - |   |   | IVF Transfer:         | - - | Estimated Weight Gain   |  |
| Initialed By:    |       |   |   |                       |     | Recommended Weight Gain |  |

| Date  | Weeks Gest. (Best Est.) | Weight | Blood Pressure | Urine (Albumin/Glucose) | Pain Scale * (0-10) | Fetal Movement | Preterm Labor Signs/Symptoms: +=Present, O=Absent | FHR | Fundal Height (CM)/EFW | Presentation | Edema | Cervix Examination (DIL, EFF, STA.) | Length On Ultrasonography | Recent Travel or Partner Travel History Outside of Country | Next Appointment | Provider (Initials) | Comments: |
|-------|-------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---|-----|------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------|---------------------|-----------|
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |
| - - - |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                     |                           |  |                  |                     |           |

\*Describe the intensity of discomfort ranging from 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst possible pain).

|               |                       |         |                 |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Patient Name: | Birth Date:    -    - | ID No.: | Date:    -    - |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|

| Laboratory and Screening Tests*                          |                     |   |          | Comments/Additional Labs |
|--|---------------------|---|----------|--------------------------|
| Initial Labs   | Date                | Result  | Reviewed |                          |
| Blood Type   | - -                 | A    B    AB    O                                       |          |                          |
| D (Rh) Type  | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Antibody Screen  | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Complete Blood Count                                     | - -                 | HCT/HGB: _____ % _____ g/dL<br>MCV: _____<br>PLT: _____ |          |                          |
| VDRL/RPR (Syphilis)                                      | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Urine Culture/Screen                                     | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| HBsAg  | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| HIV Testing  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Chlamydia  | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Gonorrhea (When Indicated)                               | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Rubella Immunity   | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Other:   |                     |   |          |                          |
| Supplemental Labs  | Date                | Result  |          |                          |
| Hemoglobin Electrophoresis                               | - -                 | AA    AS    SS    AC                                    |          |                          |
| PPD/Quanta (When Indicated)                              | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Pap Test (When Indicated)                                | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| HPV (When Indicated)                                     | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Early Diabetes Screen (When Indicated)                   | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Varicella Immunity (When Indicated)                      | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Cystic Fibrosis  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Spinal Muscular Atrophy                                  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Fragile X  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Tay-Sachs  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Canavan Disease  | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Familial Dysautonomia                                    | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Genetic Screening Tests (See Form B)                     | - -                 | Pos.    Neg.    Declined                                |          |                          |
| Zika Virus (When Indicated, All Trimesters) <sup>†</sup> | - -                 |   |          |                          |
| Other:   |                     |   |          |                          |
| 8-20-Week Aneuploidy Screening                           |                     |   |          |                          |
|  | Date Test Performed | Result  |          |                          |
| Aneuploidy Screening Offered                             | - -                 | Accepted    Declined    GA Too Advanced                 |          |                          |
| 1st Trimester Aneuploidy Screening                       | - -                 | Pos    Neg  |          |                          |
| 2nd Trimester Serum Screening                            | - -                 | Pos    Neg  |          |                          |
| Integrated Screening                                     | - -                 | Pos    Neg  |          |                          |
| Cell-Free DNA  | - -                 | Pos    Neg  |          |                          |
| CVS  | - -                 | Karyotype: 46,XX Or 46,XY/Other _____<br>Array          |          |                          |
| Amniocentesis  | - -                 | Karyotype: 46,XX Or 46,XY/Other _____<br>Array          |          |                          |
| Amniotic Fluid (AFP)                                     | - -                 | Normal    Abnormal                                      |          |                          |
| Other:   |                     |   |          |                          |

\*For serologic test results, rubella status, hepatitis B results, HIV status, GBS, Zika, and other maternal test results that are relevant to neonatal care, please attach lab results  
<sup>†</sup>Check cdc.gov/zika for updates.

PROVIDER SIGNATURE (AS REQUIRED): \_\_\_\_\_

(continued)

Attachment 10 - ACOG Antepartum Record

|               |  |                 |         |           |
|---------------|--|-----------------|---------|-----------|
| Patient Name: |  | Birth Date: - - | ID No.: | Date: - - |
|---------------|--|-----------------|---------|-----------|

| Laboratory and Screening Tests <i>(continued)</i>                        |      |   | Comments/Additional Labs |
|--|------|---|--------------------------|
| Late Pregnancy Labs and Screening  | Date | Result  | Reviewed                 |
| Complete Blood Count   | - -  | HCT/HGB: _____ % _____ g/dL<br>MCV: _____<br>PLT: _____ |                          |
| Diabetes Screen (24-28 Weeks)  | - -  |   |                          |
| GTT (If Screen Abnormal)   | - -  | _____ Fbs _____ 1 Hour<br>_____ 2 Hours _____ 3 Hours   |                          |
| D (Rh) Antibody Screen (When Indicated)                                  | - -  |   |                          |
| Anti-D Immune Globulin (Rhlg) Given (28 Wks Or Greater) (When Indicated) | - -  | _____<br>Signature                                      |                          |
| Ultrasonography (18-24 Weeks) (When Indicated)                           | - -  |   |                          |
| HIV (When Indicated)†  | - -  |   |                          |
| VDRL/RPR (Syphilis) (When Indicated)                                     | - -  |   |                          |
| Gonorrhea (When Indicated)   | - -  |   |                          |
| Chlamydia (When Indicated)   | - -  |   |                          |
| Group B Strep (35-37 Weeks)  | - -  |   |                          |
| Resistance Testing If Penicillin Allergic                                | - -  |   |                          |
| Other:   |      |   |                          |

†Check state requirements before recording results.

|   |
|---|
| <b>Comments</b> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> |
|---|

PROVIDER SIGNATURE (AS REQUIRED): \_\_\_\_\_

Attachment 10 - ACOG Antepartum Recorded

|               |  |             |     |         |  |       |     |
|---------------|--|-------------|-----|---------|--|-------|-----|
| Patient Name: |  | Birth Date: | - - | ID No.: |  | Date: | - - |
|---------------|--|-------------|-----|---------|--|-------|-----|

**Plans/Education/Screening**  
By Trimester. Initial And Date When Discussed.

|   | NA | Date | Follow-Up Needed | Referral | Comments |
|---|----|------|------------------|----------|----------|
| <b>First Trimester</b>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| <i>Screening</i>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Zika Assessment, Testing (When Indicated), And Counseling*  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <i>Psychosocial Screening</i>   |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Desire For Pregnancy  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Depression / Anxiety (Should Be Performed At Least Once During Perinatal Period)                      |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Alcohol   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Tobacco (Smoked, Chewed, ENDS, Vaped) Cessation Counseling (Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, And Arrange) |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Illicit/Recreational Drugs/Substance Use (Parents, Partner, Past, Present)†                           |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Intimate Partner Violence   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Barriers To Care  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Unstable Housing  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Communication Barriers  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Nutrition   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Wic Referral  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Environmental/Work Hazards  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <i>Anticipatory Guidance</i>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Anticipated Course Of Prenatal Care   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Nutrition Counseling; Special Diet; Dietary Precautions (Mercury, Listeriosis)                        |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Weight Gain Counseling  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Toxoplasmosis Precautions (Cats/Raw Meat)   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Use Of Any Medications (Including Supplements, Vitamins, Herbs, Or Otc Drugs)                         |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Sexual Activity   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Exercise  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Dental Care/Refer to Dentist  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Avoidance Of Saunas Or Hot Tubs   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Seat Belt Use   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Childbirth Classes/Hospital Facilities  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Breastfeeding   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <i>Fetal Testing</i>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Indications For Ultrasonography   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Screening For Aneuploidy  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <b>Second Trimester</b>   |    |      |                  |          |          |
| <i>Screening</i>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Zika Assessment, Testing (When Indicated), And Counseling†  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <i>Anticipatory Guidance</i>  |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Signs And Symptoms Of Preterm Labor   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Selecting A Newborn Care Provider   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Reproductive Life Planning & Contraception  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Postpartum Care Planning  |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| <i>Psychosocial Screening</i>   |    |      |                  |          |          |
| Tobacco (Smoked, Chewed, ENDS, Vaped) Cessation Counseling (Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, And Arrange) |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Depression / Anxiety (Should Be Performed At Least Once During Perinatal Period)                      |    | - -  |                  |          |          |
| Intimate Partner Violence   |    | - -  |                  |          |          |

\*Check cdc.gov/zika for updates.

† Data from Ewing H. A practical guide to intervention in health and social services with pregnant and postpartum addicts and alcoholics: theoretical framework, brief screening tool, key interview questions, and strategies for referral to recovery resources. Martinez (CA): The Born Free Project, Contra Costa County Department of Health Services; 1990.

(continued)

|               |                       |         |                 |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|
| Patient Name: | Birth Date:    -    - | ID No.: | Date:    -    - |
|---------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------|

**Plans/Education/Screening (continued)**  
By Trimester. Initial and Date When Discussed.

|   | NA | Date | Follow-Up Needed | Referral | Comments  |
|---|----|------|------------------|----------|---|
| <b>Third Trimester</b>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| <i>Screening</i>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Zika Assessment, Testing (When Indicated), And Counseling†  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| <i>Birth Preferences</i>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Pain Management Plans   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Trial Of Labor After Cesarean Counseling  |    | - -  |                  |          | <input type="checkbox"/> TOLAC <input type="checkbox"/> Elective RCS                                  |
| Labor Support Person(s)   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Immediate Postpartum LARC   |    | - -  |                  |          | <input type="checkbox"/> Implant <input type="checkbox"/> LNG-IUS <input type="checkbox"/> Copper IUD |
| Circumcision Preference   |    | - -  |                  |          | <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  |
| Infant Feeding Intention  |    | - -  |                  |          | <input type="checkbox"/> Exclusive <input type="checkbox"/> Mixed <input type="checkbox"/> Formula    |
| <i>Anticipatory Guidance</i>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Fetal Movement Monitoring   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Signs And Symptoms Of Preeclampsia  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Labor Signs   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Cervical Ripening/Labor Induction Counseling  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Postterm Counseling   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Infant Feeding  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Newborn Education (Newborn Screening, Immunizations, Jaundice, SIDS/Safe Sleeping Position, Car Seat) |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Family Medical Leave Or Disability Forms  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Postpartum Depression   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| <i>Psychosocial Screening</i>   |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Tobacco (Smoked, Chewed, ENDS, Vaped) Cessation Counseling (Ask, Advise, Assess, Assist, And Arrange) |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Depression / Anxiety (Should Be Performed At Least Once During Perinatal Period)                      |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Intimate Partner Violence   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| <b>Postpartum</b>   |    |      |                  |          |   |
| <i>Screening</i>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Depression / Anxiety (Should Be Performed At Least Once During Perinatal Period)                      |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Infant Feeding Problems   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Birth Experience  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Glucose Screen (If GDM)   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Zika Assessment, Testing (When Indicated), And Counseling†  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| <i>Anticipatory Guidance</i>  |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Infant Feeding  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Pelvic Muscle Exercise/Kegel  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Return To Work / Milk Expression  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Weight Retention  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Optimal Birth Spacing   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Postpartum Sexuality  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Exercise  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Nutrition   |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Cardiometabolic Risk (If GDM/Gestational Hypertension)  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| <i>Transition Of Care</i>   |    |      |                  |          |   |
| Referral Made To Primary Care Provider  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Pregnancy Complications Documented In Medical Record  |    | - -  |                  |          |   |
| Written Recommendations For Follow-Up Communicated To Patient And To PCP                              |    | - -  |                  |          |   |

†Check cdc.gov/zika for updates.

|               |  |             |   |   |         |  |       |   |   |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|---|---------|--|-------|---|---|
| Patient Name: |  | Birth Date: | - | - | ID No.: |  | Date: | - | - |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|---|---------|--|-------|---|---|

**Plans/Education/Screening (continued)**

By Trimester. Initial and Date When Discussed.

**Requests**

---



---



---



---



---

|   | Date | Initials |  |
|---|------|----------|--|
| Tubal Sterilization Consent Signed (If Desired).                | - -  |          |  |
| History And Physical Have Been Sent To Hospital, If Applicable. | - -  |          |  |
| Update With Group B Streptococcus Results Sent.                 | - -  |          |  |
| Update With HIV Results Sent.                                   | - -  |          |  |
| Update With Zika Results Sent.                                  | - -  |          |  |
| Update With Hepatitis B Results Sent.                           | - -  |          |  |
| Update With Rubella Results Sent.                               | - -  |          |  |
| Update With Other Maternal Results Sent (Specify).              | - -  |          |  |

**Comments**

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

ANTEPARTUM RECORD (FORM E, page 8 of 12)





Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
LAST FIRST MIDDLE

ID#: \_\_\_\_\_ EDD: \_\_\_\_\_

**Prenatal Visits**

| Date | Prepregnancy Weight | BMI | Weeks Gest. (Best Est.) | Weight | Blood Pressure | Urine (Albumin/Glucose) | Pain Scale * (0-10) | Fetal Movement | Preterm Labor Signs/Symptoms: +=Present, O=Absent | FHR | Fundal Height (CM)/EFW | Presentation | Edema | Cervix Examination (DL, IFF, STA.) | Length On Ultrasonography | Recent Travel or Partner Travel History Outside of Country | Next Appointment | Provider (Initials) | Comments: |  |
|------|---------------------|-----|-------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---|-----|------------------------|--------------|-------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------|---------------------|-----------|--|
|      |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| - -  |                     |     |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |

\*Describe the intensity of discomfort ranging from 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst possible pain).

**Progress Notes**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

PROVIDER SIGNATURE (AS REQUIRED): \_\_\_\_\_

|       |       |        |
|-------|-------|--------|
| Name: |       |        |
| LAST  | FIRST | MIDDLE |
| ID#:  | EDD:  |        |

**Prenatal Visits**

| Prepregnancy Weight | BMI | Date | Weeks Gest. (Best Est.) | Weight | Blood Pressure | Urine (Albumin/Glucose) | Pain Scale * (0-10) | Fetal Movement | Preterm Labor Signs/Symptoms: +=Present, O=Absent | FHR | Fundal Height (CM)/EFW | Presentation | Edema | Cervix Examination (DL, EFF, STA.) | Length On Ultrasonography | Recent Travel or Partner Travel History Outside of Country | Next Appointment | Provider (Initials) | Comments: |  |
|---------------------|-----|------|-------------------------|--------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------|---|-----|------------------------|--------------|-------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|------------------|---------------------|-----------|--|
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |
| -                   | -   | -    |                         |        |                |                         |                     |                |   |     |                        |              |       |                                    |                           |  |                  |                     |           |  |

\*Describe the intensity of discomfort ranging from 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst possible pain).

**Progress Notes**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

PROVIDER SIGNATURE (AS REQUIRED): \_\_\_\_\_



# The California Prenatal Screening Program

## Sequential Integrated Screening

First and second trimester blood test results  
combined with Nuchal Translucency

## Serum Integrated Screening

Combines first trimester blood test results  
with second trimester blood test results



## Quad Marker Screening

One blood specimen drawn second trimester  
(15 weeks-20 weeks)

The California Prenatal Screening Program is voluntary. Women can refuse testing without losing insurance benefits or eligibility or services from State Programs.

California law prohibits the use of test results by insurance companies or employers to discriminate against an individual. If you believe that you have experienced discrimination as a result of prenatal screening, write to Chief of the Genetic Disease Screening Program, at the address below.

California Department of Public Health  
Genetic Disease Screening Program  
850 Marina Bay Parkway, F175  
Richmond, CA 94804  
866-718-7915 toll free



For more information visit our website: [www.cdph.ca.gov](http://www.cdph.ca.gov) or email us: [pns@cdph.ca.gov](mailto:pns@cdph.ca.gov)

March 2017

# The California Prenatal Screening Program

## Table of Contents

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| The California Prenatal Screening Program.....   | 2          |
| Blood Tests are Part of Prenatal Screening.....  | 3          |
| Three Types of Screening Tests.....              | 4          |
| Summary of Prenatal Screening Tests.....         | 5          |
| The Types of Screening Results.....              | 6          |
| Test Results and Follow-Up Services.....         | 7          |
| Birth Defects.....                               | 9          |
| Diagnostic Tests Instead of Screening Tests..... | 11         |
| Program Fee.....                                 | 12         |
| Consent and Research.....                        | 13         |
| Patient Consent/Decline Form.....                | 14         |
| Environmental Health Information.....            | 18         |
| Information About Cord Blood Banking.....        | 19         |
| Notice of Information and Privacy Practices..... | 21         |
| The California Newborn Screening Test.....       | Back Cover |

# The California Prenatal Screening Program

## Checking a Baby's Health Before Birth

During pregnancy, it is important to know as much as possible about the health of the developing baby. For some women, this means testing for birth defects. Babies can be born with birth defects even when the mother is healthy. The California Prenatal Screening Program can help detect some birth defects such as:



- Down syndrome.....a cause of intellectual disability
- Trisomy 18.....intellectual disability and severe physical birth defects
- Trisomy 13.....intellectual disability and severe physical birth defects
- Neural tube defects.....such as spina bifida (open spine)
- Abdominal wall defects.....the baby's intestines are outside the body
- Smith-Lemli-Opitz syndrome ....SLOS is a very rare condition causing intellectual disability and physical birth defects

A screening test estimates the chance (risk) that the baby has certain birth defects. This is called a "Risk Assessment". If the risk is high, a woman may then choose to have advanced screening or diagnostic tests that confirm or rule out most birth defects.

See pages 9-10 for a description of these birth defects

**REMEMBER, it is a woman's decision whether to have prenatal screening tests. A Consent or Decline form is on pages 14-17.**

## Blood Tests are Part of Prenatal Screening

A small amount of blood is taken from the pregnant woman's arm and sent to the Program. At different times during pregnancy, her blood is tested for substances such as:

- PAPP-A .....Pregnancy Associated Plasma Protein A
- hCG.....Human Chorionic Gonadotropin
- AFP .....Alpha-Fetoprotein
- uE3 .....Unconjugated Estriol
- Inhibin.....Dimeric Inhibin-A (DIA)

These substances are made by the pregnant woman and her unborn baby. At each week of pregnancy, there are different expected amounts of these substances in the mother's blood. Other information used for the screening test includes age, race and weight.

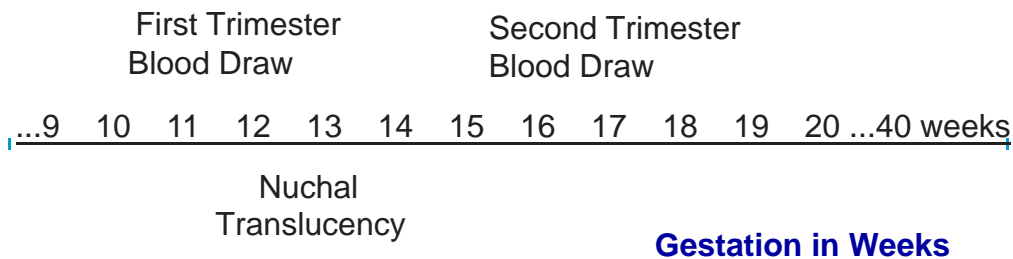
**Blood test results are sent to a woman's doctor or clinic 7 to 10 days after blood draw.**



**Based on her week of pregnancy, a woman and her doctor can choose which type of screening is best for her.**

---

## Screening Timeline





## The California Prenatal Screening Program Offers Three Types of Screening Tests

### Sequential Integrated Screening

#### First Trimester Risk Assessment

A first trimester blood specimen is drawn at 10 weeks 0 days – 13 weeks 6 days of pregnancy. A Nuchal Translucency\* (NT) ultrasound is done between 11 weeks 2 days and 14 weeks 2 days of pregnancy. A preliminary risk assessment is provided for Down syndrome and Trisomy 18.

#### Second Trimester Risk Assessment

A second trimester blood specimen is drawn at 15 weeks 0 days – 20 weeks 0 days of pregnancy. These test results are combined with the first trimester test results and NT ultrasound. New risk assessment is provided for Down syndrome and Trisomy 18. Risk assessment is also provided for neural tube defects and SLOS.

### Serum Integrated Screening (No NT ultrasound)

A first trimester blood specimen is drawn at 10 weeks 0 days – 13 weeks 6 days of pregnancy. A second trimester blood test is drawn at 15 weeks – 20 weeks. The results of the two blood tests are combined. Risk assessment is reported, only in the second trimester, for Down syndrome, Trisomy 18, neural tube defects and SLOS.

### Quad Marker Screening

One blood specimen is drawn at 15 weeks – 20 weeks of pregnancy (second trimester). Risk assessment is reported in the second trimester for Down syndrome, Trisomy 18, neural tube defects and SLOS.

**\*Nuchal Translucency (NT)** - A type of ultrasound done only by doctors or technicians with special training. It measures the fluid at the back of the baby's neck. All babies have a collection of fluid, but babies with Down syndrome and Trisomy 18 tend to have more.

You should talk to your doctor about where to go for Nuchal Translucency Ultrasound. Also talk to your insurance about coverage. This special ultrasound is not provided by the Prenatal Screening Program.

## Comparing The Three Types of Prenatal Screening Tests

| Name of Screening Test                 | Test Type   | When the Test is Done   | Detection Rates   |
|--|---|---|---|
| <b>Sequential Integrated Screening</b> | <b>Two Blood Draws + Nuchal Translucency Ultrasound</b> | First blood draw between 10 weeks to 13 weeks 6 days of pregnancy.<br>Nuchal Translucency ultrasound 11 weeks 2 days to 14 weeks 2 days<br>Second blood draw between 15 to 20 weeks of pregnancy. | 90 out of 100 Down syndrome<br>81 out of 100 Trisomy 18<br>97 out of 100 anencephaly<br>80 out of 100 open spina bifida<br>85 out of 100 abdominal wall defects<br>60 out of 100 SLOS |
| <b>Serum Integrated Screening</b>      | <b>Two Blood Draws</b>                                  | First blood draw between 10 weeks to 13 weeks 6 days of pregnancy.<br>Second blood draw between 15 to 20 weeks of pregnancy.  | 85 out of 100 Down syndrome<br>79 out of 100 Trisomy 18<br>97 out of 100 anencephaly<br>80 out of 100 open spina bifida<br>85 out of 100 abdominal wall defects<br>60 out of 100 SLOS |
| <b>Quad Marker Screening</b>           | <b>One Blood Draw</b>                                   | Between 15 to 20 weeks of pregnancy   | 80 out of 100 Down syndrome<br>67 out of 100 Trisomy 18<br>97 out of 100 anencephaly<br>80 out of 100 open spina bifida<br>85 out of 100 abdominal wall defects<br>60 out of 100 SLOS |

**Based on your week of pregnancy, you and your doctor can choose which type of screening is best for you**

## The Types of Screening Results

*Your results are specific to you and your current pregnancy.*

**Result: Preliminary Risk Assessment** - This first trimester result means that the risk (chance) of the baby having Down syndrome or Trisomy 18 is low.... low enough that the Program does not offer follow-up tests.

Result: Screen Negative - This second trimester result means that the risk (chance) of the baby having any of the screened birth defects is low.... low enough that the Program does not offer follow-up tests.

**Important:** A result of **Screen Negative** or **Preliminary Risk Assessment** does not guarantee that there are no birth defects. Prenatal Screening tests **cannot** detect 100% of these birth defects.

**See Chart on page 5 to compare detection rates of the three types of prenatal screening tests.**

**Result: Screen Positive** - This means that the risk (chance) of the baby having any of these birth defects is higher than usual. The Program offers follow-up tests to look for possible birth defects.

**Important:** A result of **Screen Positive** does not always mean that there is a birth defect.

**Most women with a screen positive result will have normal follow-up diagnostic tests and healthy babies.**

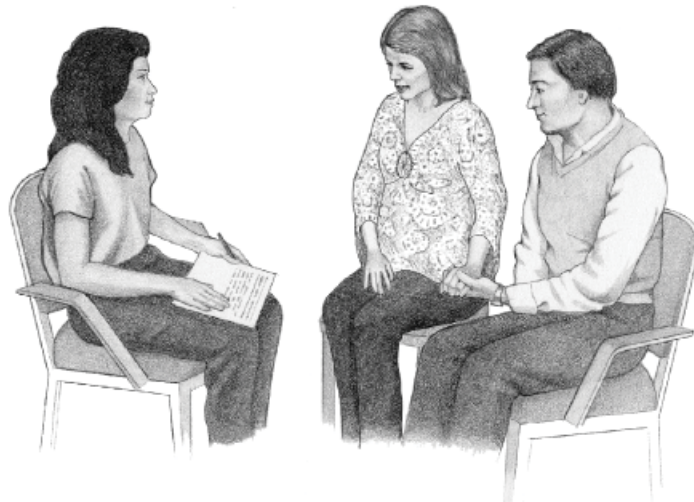
## Test Results and Follow-Up Services

### If any test is *Screen Positive*, what happens next?

A woman with a Screen Positive result will be called by her doctor or clinic. She will be offered follow up services at a State-approved Prenatal Diagnosis Center up to 24 weeks of pregnancy. Authorized services are free at a State-approved Prenatal Diagnosis Center.

A woman can decline services at any time. She can accept some services such as genetic counseling, and decline other services at the Prenatal Diagnosis Center.

◆ **Genetic Counseling:** The first service a woman receives at the Prenatal Diagnosis Center is **genetic counseling**. A Genetic Counselor explains the test results and reviews the family medical history. The counselor explains the follow-up tests which may be offered.



**A Genetic Counselor helps a woman decide whether to have diagnostic testing.**

## Tests Which May be Offered After Genetic Counseling:

### ◆ **Prenatal Cell-free DNA (cfDNA) Screening:**

This is a blood test using fetal DNA that is found in the mother's blood. Prenatal cfDNA screening is considered to be a very accurate screening test for certain chromosome abnormalities like Down syndrome and Trisomy 18. This test is offered at 10 weeks - 24 weeks of pregnancy.

◆ **CVS** (Chorionic Villus Sampling): This may be offered at 10-14 weeks of pregnancy. An experienced State-approved doctor takes a small number of cells from the placenta. These cells are tested for Down syndrome, Trisomy 18, and other chromosome abnormalities.

◆ **Ultrasound:** A detailed picture of the baby is made using sound waves. After 15 weeks of pregnancy, a doctor examines the baby very closely for birth defects.

◆ **Amniocentesis:** This may be offered after 15 weeks of pregnancy. An experienced State-approved doctor takes a small amount of fluid from around the baby. Tests are done for specific birth defects and for Down syndrome, Trisomy 18 and other chromosome abnormalities.

## **Birth Defects Found Through Diagnostic Testing**

### **Down Syndrome**

Down syndrome is caused by an extra chromosome #21 (Trisomy 21). Chromosomes are packages of genetic material found in every cell of the body. Birth defects can occur when there are too few or too many chromosomes.

Down syndrome is a common cause of intellectual disability and birth defects. Down syndrome can affect babies born to women of any age. However, as women get older, the chances increase for having a baby with Down Syndrome.

### **Trisomy 18**

Trisomy 18 is caused by an extra chromosome #18. Most babies with Trisomy 18 are lost through miscarriage. Babies born with Trisomy 18 have intellectual disability and physical defects.

### **Trisomy 13**

Trisomy 13 is caused by an extra chromosome #13. Most babies with Trisomy 13 are lost through miscarriage. Babies born with Trisomy 13 have intellectual disability and severe physical birth defects.

### **Smith-Lemli-Opitz Syndrome (SLOS), SCD**

This is a very rare birth defect. Babies born with Smith-Lemli-Opitz syndrome (**SLOS**) cannot make cholesterol normally. Babies born with this condition have intellectual disability and may have many physical defects.

Screen Positive results for SLOS can also indicate increased chances for Congenital abnormalities and fetal **Demise** (fetal death). That is why this screening is also called **SCD** screening.

## Neural Tube Defects (NTD)

As a baby is forming, the neural tube extends from the top of the head to the end of the spine. This develops into the baby's brain and spinal cord. The neural tube is completely formed by 5 weeks after conception.



When there is an opening in the spine, it is called **spina bifida**. This defect often causes paralysis of the baby's legs. It may also cause loss of bowel and bladder control.

**Anencephaly** occurs when most of the brain does not develop. This defect causes the death of the baby or newborn.

## Abdominal Wall Defects

Abdominal Wall Defects (**AWD**) are problems involving the baby's abdomen and intestines. These defects happen when the intestines and other organs are outside the body. Surgery after birth is usually performed to correct the defect.

### What if diagnostic tests show that the baby has a birth defect?

Information will be given to the woman by a doctor or genetic counselor at the Prenatal Diagnosis Center. They will discuss the birth defect, and options for the pregnancy. The Program does not pay for any other medical services after the diagnostic tests. Referrals for special support services for special needs babies are available.

**There are other birth defects which cannot be detected by the Program.**

## Diagnostic Tests Instead of Screening Tests for Birth Defects

Some women may consider diagnostic tests **instead of** screening tests. **A diagnostic test** can tell whether or not the baby actually has a specific birth defect. **Screening** estimates the risk of certain birth defects.

Diagnostic tests during pregnancy can include **amniocentesis** or **chorionic villus sampling** (CVS). Diagnostic tests done instead of screening tests are not covered by the Program.

### Who may want to consider diagnostic testing instead of screening?

- ◆ women with a medical or family history of inherited conditions
- ◆ women who know that the baby's father has a medical or family history of inherited conditions
- ◆ women who are taking certain medicines
- ◆ women who have diabetes prior to pregnancy
- ◆ women with other high risk pregnancies
- ◆ women age 35 and older at delivery

Before deciding between a screening test and a diagnostic test, you should talk to your doctor or a genetic counselor. Some insurance policies may cover genetic counseling. Ask your doctor for the pamphlet "Prenatal Diagnosis".





## Program Fee

### What is the fee for the Prenatal Screening Program?

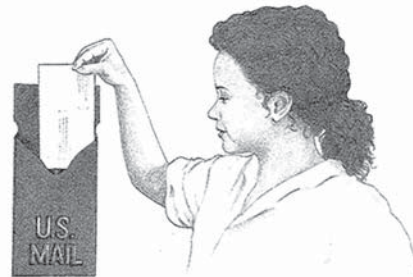
Presently, the fee is \$221.60. Check with your doctor or clinic about the current fee. **The fee covers the blood tests and authorized follow-up services at a State-approved Prenatal Diagnosis Center.**

**The Program charges \$221.60 when:**

- ◆ there is one blood test or two
- ◆ there is one baby or two.

**The Program fee *does not* cover:**

- ◆ blood draw charges
- ◆ nuchal translucency ultrasound



The Program mails a bill and insurance form to the patient unless insurance information is received with the blood specimen. In most cases, health insurance companies and HMOs are required to cover the fees for the screening program after any deductible or co-pay. There is an exception made for self-insured employers. Medi-Cal covers the Program fee.

**Contact your health insurance provider to determine your plan's payment or co-pay for prenatal testing.**

## Consent

Please talk to your doctor about the screening tests described in this booklet. If you decide to participate in Prenatal Screening, you do not need to consent to any specific type of blood screening test. You only need to consent to participate in the Prenatal Screening Program. Or, you can decline to participate in the Program.

To document either choice, you will need to sign the **Consent or Decline form** on the next page.

## Research

The California Birth Defects Monitoring Program was created to collect information on birth defects. This Program helps researchers to identify the causes of birth defects and other health problems of women and children.

The Birth Defects Monitoring Program and the Prenatal Screening Program are both part of the California Department of Public Health. After screening is completed, the Prenatal Screening Program saves some blood specimens and stores them with the Birth Defects Monitoring Program.

The Department of Public Health must approve any research and any use of these specimens by the Birth Defects Monitoring Program. The Department maintains your confidentiality under the laws and regulations that apply.

The prenatal screening specimens are valuable for research about the causes and prevention of birth defects. However, you can have prenatal screening and decline the use of your specimen for research through a check box on the consent form. Declining research will not affect your health care or test results in any way.

**CLINICIAN COPY  
MUST BE FILED IN PATIENT CHART**

**Consent or Decline  
California Prenatal Screening Program**

1. I have read the information in this booklet (or have had it read to me).
2. I understand that:
  - a. The Prenatal Screening Program offers prenatal tests for the detection of birth defects such as Down syndrome, Trisomy 18, Trisomy 13, Smith-Lemli-Opitz syndrome (SLOS), Neural Tube Defects, and Abdominal Wall Defects. These birth defects cannot be detected 100 % of the time.
  - b. There is a Program fee charged to the patient. This fee may be covered by health insurance. I agree to pay any part of this fee not covered by insurance.
  - c. If the blood test result is Screen Negative, the Program will not pay for any follow-up testing.
  - d. If the blood test result is Screen Positive, I will need to make a decision regarding follow-up diagnostic testing.
  - e. If the baby is found to have a birth defect, the decision to continue or terminate the pregnancy is entirely mine.
  - f. There are birth defects that cannot be detected with screening tests.
3. I also understand that:
  - a. Participation in the Prenatal Screening Program is voluntary. I can decline any test at any time.
  - b. Consent to participate in the Program may include Quad, Serum or Sequential Integrated Screening.

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Yes</b></p> <p>I Consent to Screening</p> | <p>I consent to participate in the California Prenatal Screening Program. I request that blood be drawn for Prenatal Screening.</p> <p>I agree that my blood specimen may be used for research by the Department of Public Health, or Department approved researchers, unless I mark the box below.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I decline the use of my specimen for research.</p> <p>The Department will maintain confidentiality according to applicable laws and regulations.</p> <p>Signed _____ Date _____</p> |
|---|---|

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>No</b></p> <p>I Decline Screening</p> | <p>I decline to participate in the California Prenatal Screening Program. I request that blood not be drawn for Prenatal Screening.</p> <p>Signed _____ Date _____</p> |
|---|--|

**PATIENT COPY**

**Consent or Decline  
California Prenatal Screening Program**

1. I have read the information in this booklet (or have had it read to me).
2. I understand that:
  - a. The Prenatal Screening Program offers prenatal tests for the detection of birth defects such as Down syndrome, Trisomy 18, Trisomy 13, Smith-Lemli-Opitz syndrome (SLOS), Neural Tube Defects, and Abdominal Wall Defects. These birth defects cannot be detected 100 % of the time.
  - b. There is a Program fee charged to the patient. This fee may be covered by health insurance. I agree to pay any part of this fee not covered by insurance.
  - c. If the blood test result is Screen Negative, the Program will not pay for any follow-up testing.
  - d. If the blood test result is Screen Positive, I will need to make a decision regarding follow-up diagnostic testing.
  - e. If the baby is found to have a birth defect, the decision to continue or terminate the pregnancy is entirely mine.
  - f. There are birth defects that cannot be detected with screening tests.
3. I also understand that:
  - a. Participation in the Prenatal Screening Program is voluntary. I can decline any test at any time.
  - b. Consent to participate in the Program may include Quad, Serum or Sequential Integrated Screening.



|   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>Yes</b></p> <p>I Consent to Screening</p> | <p>I consent to participate in the California Prenatal Screening Program. I request that blood be drawn for Prenatal Screening.</p> <p>I agree that my blood specimen may be used for research by the Department of Public Health, or Department approved researchers, unless I mark the box below.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> I decline the use of my specimen for research.</p> <p>The Department will maintain confidentiality according to applicable laws and regulations.</p> <p>Signed _____ Date _____</p> |
|---|---|

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>No</b></p> <p>I Decline Screening</p> | <p>I decline to participate in the California Prenatal Screening Program. I request that blood not be drawn for Prenatal Screening.</p> <p>Signed _____ Date _____</p> |
|---|--|

## Environmental Health Information

### Reproductive Health and the Environment

We encounter chemicals and other substances in everyday life that may affect your developing baby. Fortunately, there are steps you can take to reduce your exposure to these potentially harmful substances at home, in the workplace, and in the environment. Many Californians are unaware that a number of everyday consumer products may pose potential harm. Prospective parents should talk to their doctor and are encouraged to read more about this topic to learn about simple actions to promote a healthy pregnancy.

At the University of California, San Francisco, the Program on Reproductive Health and the Environment produces ***All That Matters*** brochures. These are nontechnical, patient-centered guides that provide tips and suggestions for avoiding toxic chemical exposure at home, in the workplace and in the community. These resources include:

- Toxic Matters – Provides tips on avoiding chemicals for pregnant women and women who want to become pregnant.
- Cuestiones de Salud – a Spanish language edition of Toxic Matters.
- Work Matters – Explains how to prevent toxic exposures in the work place, and how pregnant women can secure their rights to a safe and healthy work environment.
- Food Matters: What to Eat? – Explains how to select foods with lower exposure to toxic chemicals.
- Pesticides Matter – Provides tips on avoiding exposure to pesticides at work and at home and how to protect one's family.

The All That Matters brochures are available online at:

<http://prhe.ucsf.edu/prhe/allthatmatters.html>

For a more detailed resource, the American Academy of Pediatrics produces **Pediatric Environmental Health**. This book provides comprehensive information on a wide range of environmental health issues.

## Information About Cord Blood Banking

As a pregnant woman gets closer to her delivery date, the option of saving the baby's cord blood can be considered. Newborn umbilical cord blood contains stem cells which may be used to treat people with certain blood-related disorders. These include some types of cancer, immune system disorders, and genetic diseases.

Newborn cord blood can be collected from the umbilical cord shortly after birth. This does not interfere with the birthing process. It does not harm the health of either the baby or the mother. The collection of cord blood is safe, quick, and painless. If not collected, cord blood is discarded as medical waste.

Parents may choose to have their newborn's umbilical cord blood donated to a public cord blood bank. This donated cord blood can be made available to anyone who may need a blood stem cell transplant. It may also be made available to researchers who are trying to discover the causes of birth defects and other health-related problems. There is no cost for publicly donating cord blood.

Parents may instead choose to store their newborn's umbilical cord blood at a private cord blood bank. This cord blood could possibly be used if a compatible family member requires a blood stem cell transplant. There are fees for collecting and storing cord blood at a private cord blood bank.

Both private and public cord blood banks are available in California. Parents interested in donating their baby's cord blood should talk with their prenatal care provider by the 34th week of pregnancy, or earlier.

For more information on both public and private cord blood banking, visit or call:

- ◆ National Cord Blood Program:  
[www.nationalcordbloodprogram.org](http://www.nationalcordbloodprogram.org); 866-767-6227
- ◆ National Marrow Donor Program:  
[www.bethematch.org](http://www.bethematch.org); 800-627-7692



Attachment 10 - California Prenatal Screening Program

**NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES**  
**CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH**  
**GENETIC DISEASE SCREENING PROGRAM,**  
**THE CALIFORNIA PRENATAL SCREENING**  
**PROGRAM EFFECTIVE DATE: July, 2015**

THIS NOTICE DESCRIBES HOW MEDICAL AND OTHER PERSONAL INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED, AND HOW YOU GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.

**Department's Legal Duties.** The Genetic Disease screening program is required by law to maintain the privacy of protected health information. The Federal and State laws restrict the use, maintenance and, disclosure of personal information obtained by a State agency, and require certain notices to individuals whose information is maintained. The law also requires us to let you know promptly if a the privacy or security of your breach occurred that may have compromised information. State laws include the California Information Practices Act (Civil Code 1798 et seq.), Government Code Section 11015.5 and Health and Safety Code Section 124980. The federal law is the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), 42 USC 1320d-2(a)(2), and its regulations in Title 45 Code of Federal Regulations Sections 160.100 et seq. In compliance with these laws, you and those providing information are notified of the following:

**Department Authority and Purpose for the Prenatal Screening**

The Department of Public Health Program collects and uses personal and medical information as permitted in Health and Safety Code Sections 124977, 124980, 125000, 125002, 125050, 125055, and 123055, and according to procedures in State regulations (17 CCR 6527, 6529, 6531 and 6532). It is used to estimate the risk of serious birth defects in the pregnancy and provide diagnostic testing for pregnant women.

If personal information is not provided, problems could result such as not detecting an affected baby, falsely reporting increased risk causing unnecessary invasive testing, or not being able to bill properly for the services provided. This information is collected electronically and includes such things as your name, address, testing results, and medical care given to you.

**Uses and Disclosure of Health Information.** The Department of Public Health uses health information about you for screening, to provide health care services, to obtain payment for screening, for administrative purposes, and to evaluate the quality of care that you receive. Some of this information is retained for as long as 21 years. The information will not be sold. The law also allows the Department to use or give out information we have about you for the following reasons:

- ◆ For research studies, that have been approved by an institutional review board and meet all federal and state privacy law requirements, such as research related to preventing disease.
- ◆ For medical research without identification of the person from whom the information was obtained, unless you specifically request in writing that your information not be used, by writing to the address listed below.
- ◆ To organizations which help us in our operations, such as by collecting fees. If we provide them with information, we will make sure that they protect the privacy of information we share with them as required by Federal and State law.

The Genetic Disease Program must have your written permission to use or give out personal and health information about you for any reason that is not described in this notice. You can revoke your authorization at any time, except if the Genetic Disease Screening Program has already acted because of your permission by contacting the Chief of the Genetic Disease Screening Program at :

850 Marina Bay Parkway, F175, Richmond, CA 94804

The Department reserves the right to change the terms of this notice and to make the new notice provisions effective for all protected health information that it maintains. The most current Privacy Notice can be found at the Prenatal Screening Program website: [www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/pns](http://www.cdph.ca.gov/programs/pns). You may request a copy of the current policies or obtain more information about our privacy practices, by calling the numbers listed on the next page or consulting the Program website. You may also request a paper copy of this Notice. This Privacy Notice can also be found at the website: [www.ca.gov/programs/pages/Privacyoffice.aspx](http://www.ca.gov/programs/pages/Privacyoffice.aspx).

**Individual Rights and Access to Information.** You have the right to look at or receive a copy of your health information. If you request copies, we will charge you \$0.10 (10 cents) for each page. You also have the right to receive a list of instances where we have disclosed health information about you for reasons other than screening, payment or related administrative purposes. If you believe that information in your record is incorrect or if important information is missing, you have the right to request that we correct the existing information or add the missing information. You have the right to ask us to contact you at a different address, post office box or telephone number. We will accept reasonable requests.

You may request in writing that we restrict disclosure of your information for health care treatment, payment and administrative purposes, however we may not be able to comply with your request.

**Complaints.** If you believe that we have not protected your privacy or have violated any of your rights and wish to file a complaint, please call or write to the:

Privacy Officer, CA Department of Public Health, 1415 L Street, Suite 500, Sacramento, CA 95814, (916) 440-7671 or (877) 421-9634 TTY/TDD.

You may also contact the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Attention: Regional Manager, Office for Civil Rights at 90 7th Street, Suite 4-100, San Francisco, CA 94103, telephone (800) 368-1019, or the U.S. Office of Civil Rights at 866-OCR-PRIV (866-627-7748) or 866-788-4989 TTY.

The Department cannot take away your health care benefits or any other protected rights in any way if you choose to file a complaint or use any of the privacy rights in this notice.

**Department Contact** – The information on this form is maintained by the Department of Public Health, Genetic Disease Screening Program. The Chief of the Genetic Disease Screening Program may be reached at 850 Marina Bay Parkway, F175, Richmond, California, 94804, (510) 412-1502. The Chief is responsible for the system of records and shall, upon request, inform you about the location of your records and respond to any requests you may have about information in those records.

**AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT (ADA)**

**Notice of Information and Access Statement**

**Policy of Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Disability and Equal Employment Opportunity Statement**

The California Department of Public Health (CDPH) complies with all state and federal laws, which prohibit discrimination in employment and provide admission and access to its programs or activities.

The Deputy Director, Office of Civil Rights (OCR), CDPH has been designated to coordinate and carry out the department's compliance with nondiscrimination requirements. Title II of the ADA addresses nondiscrimination and access issues regarding disabilities. To obtain information concerning the CDPH EEO Policies or the provisions of the ADA and the rights provided, you may contact the CDPH OCR by phone at 916-440-7370, TTY 916-440-7399 or write to:

OCR, CA Dept. of Public Health  
MS0009, P.O. Box 997413  
Sacramento, CA 95899-7413

Upon request, this document will be made available in Braille, high contrast, large print, audiocassette or electronic format. To obtain a copy in one of these alternate formats, call or write:

Chief, Prenatal Screening Branch  
850 Marina Bay Pkwy, F175, Mail Stop 8200, Richmond, CA 94804 Phone:  
510-412-1502 Relay Operator 711/1-800-735-2929

## The California Newborn Screening Test

Newborn screening can prevent serious health problems or even save your baby's life. Newborn screening can identify babies with certain diseases so that treatment can be started right away. Early identification and treatment can prevent intellectual disability and/or life-threatening illness.

### What Types of Diseases are Screened for in California?

To protect the health of all newborns, California state law requires that all babies must have the Newborn Screening (NBS) Test before leaving the hospital. The test screens for specific diseases in the following groups:

Metabolic diseases - affect the body's ability to use certain parts of food; for growth, energy and repair.

Endocrine diseases - babies make too much or too little of certain hormones that affect body functions.

Hemoglobin diseases - affect the type and amount of hemoglobin in red blood cells, often leading to anemia and other problems.

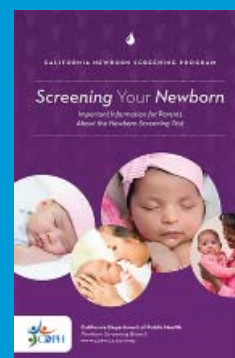
Other genetic diseases - Cystic Fibrosis, Severe Combined Immunodeficiency (SCID), Adrenoleukodystrophy (ALD).

### How is the Test Done and Who Pays for it?

A few drops of blood taken from the baby's heel are put on special filter paper. Medi-Cal, health plans, and most private insurance will pay for the test. The cost is included in the hospital bill.

### Make Sure You Get This Booklet!

Make sure you get the booklet "Important Information for Parents About the Newborn Screening Test" from your prenatal care provider or go to our website at [www.cdph.ca.gov/nbs](http://www.cdph.ca.gov/nbs).



**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN**  
**COMBINED 2<sup>nd</sup> TRIMESTER REASSESSMENT**

| Member Name  | DOB | EDC  | Date |
|--|-----|--|------|
| <b>ANTHROPOMETRIC</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>WT. GRID PLOTTED</b><br>Wt. this visit: _____ Weeks Gestation: _____<br>Gain Since Last Visit: _____ Total Wt. Gain: _____<br>Comment: _____   |     | Substance Abuse:<br>12. Are you smoking at all? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, how many cigarettes per day? _____<br>13. How often do you drink beer, wine, or liquor? _____<br>14. What drugs have you used since becoming pregnant? _____   |      |
| <b>BIOCHEMICAL</b><br><b>Blood</b> <b>Date Collected:</b><br>Hemoglobin: <b>H L</b> Hematocrit: <b>H L</b><br>MCV: <b>H L</b> Albumin: <b>H L</b><br>Glucose: <b>H L</b> GTT: <b>H L</b>   |     | Labor and Delivery<br>15. Have you had a hospital tour <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Y   <input type="checkbox"/> N</span><br>16. Do you need information about what will happen during labor and delivery? <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Y   <input type="checkbox"/> N</span>  |      |
| <b>Urine</b> <b>Date Collected:</b><br>Glucose:                + -                      Protein:            + -<br>Ketones:                + -   |     | Health Education Goals:  |      |
| <b>CURRENT CLINICAL</b><br>Blood Pressure: _____ Edema: _____<br>1. Scheduled test or procedures? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, please list.<br>2. Taking prenatal vitamins? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>Iron? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>3. Taking new medications or herbs? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, please list?<br>4. Significant changes since last assessment? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, please explain.<br><br>Clinical Update from previous visit: _____   |     | <b>PSYCHOSOCIAL</b><br>17. Where are you living right now? _____<br>18. How many people are living with you? _____<br>19. If you are worried about something,<br>who do you talk to? _____<br>20. Do you have: <input type="checkbox"/> electricity <input type="checkbox"/> hot water <input type="checkbox"/> telephone<br><input type="checkbox"/> transportation <input type="checkbox"/> heating <input type="checkbox"/> refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> stove/oven<br>21. Are you able to buy enough food? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>22. Are you able to pay your rent? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>23. Are you able to pay your other bills? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>24. How do you feel about this pregnancy? _____<br>25. Since becoming pregnant, have you had? (✓ if yes)<br><input type="checkbox"/> trouble sleeping <input type="checkbox"/> sadness <input type="checkbox"/> worried feelings<br><input type="checkbox"/> crying <input type="checkbox"/> depression <input type="checkbox"/> sadness <input type="checkbox"/> none<br><input type="checkbox"/> other _____<br>26. Since becoming pregnant, have you been slapped, hit, or otherwise hurt by someone? If yes, by whom? _____ |      |
| <b>NUTRITION</b><br>5. Have your eating habits changed since your last assessment? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, please explain<br><br><b>Dietary Assessment</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>24 hour recall completed</b><br>Dietary Goals/Comments: _____<br><br><b>Infant Feeding</b><br>6. How do you plan to feed your baby?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Breast <input type="checkbox"/> Bottle <input type="checkbox"/> Both <input type="checkbox"/> Not Sure<br>7. Have you breastfed a baby before? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>If YES, how long did you breastfeed? _____ |     | <b>REFERRALS:</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> WIC      Date enrolled _____<br>Appointment Date _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Car Seat Class      Date Attended _____<br><br>Other referrals 1) _____ Date _____<br>2) _____ Date _____<br><br><b>MATERIALS GIVEN:</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Family Planning <input type="checkbox"/> Infant Feeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____   |      |
| <b>HEALTH EDUCATION</b><br>8. Do you have an infant car seat? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>9. Do you have a doctor for the baby? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>10. Do you know what birth control you will use? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span><br>11. Have you receive counseling on HIV (AIDS)? <span style="float: right;">Y N</span>   |     | <b>Reviewed By:</b> _____<br><b>Next Assessment Date:</b> _____  |      |

**For Provider Use Only**

Prenatal Care Provider: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Member Number: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Provider Number: \_\_\_\_\_

## INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN COMBINED 3<sup>rd</sup> TRIMESTER REASSESSMENT

| <b>Member Name</b>  | <b>DOB</b>  | <b>EDC</b> | <b>Date</b> |
|---|---|------------|-------------|
| <b>ANTHROPOMETRIC</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>WT. GRID PLOTTED</b><br>Wt. this visit: _____ Weeks Gestation: _____<br>Gain Since Last Visit: _____ Total Wt. Gain: _____<br>Comment: _____  | Substance Abuse:<br>12. Are you smoking at all? _____ <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, how many cigarettes per day? _____<br>13. How often do you drink beer, wine, or liquor? _____<br>14. What drugs have you used since becoming pregnant? _____  |            |             |
| <b>BIOCHEMICAL</b><br><b>Blood</b> <b>Date Collected:</b><br>Hemoglobin: <b>H L</b> Hematocrit: <b>H L</b><br>MCV: <b>H L</b> Albumin: <b>H L</b><br>Glucose: <b>H L</b> GTT: <b>H L</b>  | Labor and Delivery<br>15. Have you had a hospital tour <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Y</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>N</b><br>16. Do you need information about what will happen during labor and delivery? <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Y</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>N</b>   |            |             |
| <b>Urine</b> <b>Date Collected:</b><br>Glucose:                      + -                      Protein:                      + -<br>Ketones:                      + -  | Health Education Goals: _____   |            |             |
| <b>CURRENT CLINICAL</b><br>Blood Pressure: _____ Edema: _____<br>1. Scheduled test or procedures? <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, please list.<br>2. Taking prenatal vitamins? <b>Y N</b><br>Iron? <b>Y N</b><br>3. Taking new medications or herbs? <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, please list?<br>4. Significant changes since last assessment? <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, please explain.<br><br>Clinical Update from previous visit: _____  | <b>PSYCHOSOCIAL</b><br>17. Where are you living right now? _____<br>18. How many people are living with you? _____<br>19. If you are worried about something, who do you talk to? _____<br>20. Do you have: <input type="checkbox"/> electricity <input type="checkbox"/> hot water <input type="checkbox"/> telephone<br><input type="checkbox"/> transportation <input type="checkbox"/> heating <input type="checkbox"/> refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> stove/oven<br>21. Are you able to buy enough food? <b>Y N</b><br>22. Are you able to pay your rent? <b>Y N</b><br>23. Are you able to pay your other bills? <b>Y N</b><br>24. How do you feel about this pregnancy? _____<br>25. Since becoming pregnant, have you had? (✓ if yes)<br><input type="checkbox"/> trouble sleeping <input type="checkbox"/> sadness <input type="checkbox"/> worried feelings<br><input type="checkbox"/> crying <input type="checkbox"/> depression <input type="checkbox"/> sadness <input type="checkbox"/> none<br><input type="checkbox"/> other _____<br>26. Since becoming pregnant, have you been slapped, hit, or otherwise hurt by someone? If yes, by whom? _____ |            |             |
| <b>NUTRITION</b><br>5. Have your eating habits changed since your last assessment? <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, please explain<br><br><b>Dietary Assessment</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>24 hour recall completed</b><br>Dietary Goals/Comments: _____<br><br>Infant Feeding<br>6. How do you plan to feed your baby?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Breast <input type="checkbox"/> Bottle <input type="checkbox"/> Both <input type="checkbox"/> Not Sure<br>7. Have you breastfed a baby before? <b>Y N</b><br>If YES, how long did you breastfeed? _____ | <b>REFERRALS:</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> WIC      Date enrolled _____<br>Appointment Date _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Car Seat Class      Date Attended _____<br><br>Other referrals 1) _____ Date _____<br>2) _____ Date _____<br><br><b>MATERIALS GIVEN:</b><br><input type="checkbox"/> Family Planning <input type="checkbox"/> Infant Feeding<br><input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____<br><br><b>ASSESSMENT SUMMARY:</b>  |            |             |
| <b>HEALTH EDUCATION</b><br>8. Do you have an infant car seat? <b>Y N</b><br>9. Do you have a doctor for the baby? <b>Y N</b><br>10. Do you know what birth control you will use? <b>Y N</b><br>11. Have you receive counseling on HIV (AIDS)? <b>Y N</b>  | <b>Reviewed By:</b> _____<br><b>Next Assessment Date:</b> _____   |            |             |

**For Provider Use Only**

Prenatal Care Provider: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Member Number: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Provider Number: \_\_\_\_\_





**Inland Empire Health Plan  
 CONSENT FOR THE HIV TEST**

I am consenting to be tested to see whether I have been infected with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), which is the probable causative agent of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS).

**THE MEANING OF THE TEST**

This test is not a test for AIDS but only for the presence of HIV. Being infected with HIV does not mean that I have AIDS or that I will have AIDS or other related illnesses. Other factors must be reviewed to determine whether I have AIDS.

Most test results are accurate, but sometimes the results are wrong or uncertain. In some cases the test results may indicate that the person is infected with HIV when the person is not (false positive). In other cases the test may fail to detect that a person is infected with HIV when the person really is (false negative). Sometimes, the test cannot tell whether or not a person is infected at all. If I have been recently infected with HIV, it may take some time before a test will show the infection. For these reasons, I may have to repeat the test.

**CONFIDENTIALITY**

California law limits the disclosure of my HIV test results. Under the law, no one but my doctor and other caregivers are told about the test results unless I give specific written consent to let other people know. In some cases, my doctors may disclose my test results to my spouse, any sexual partner(s) or needle-sharing partner(s), the county health officer, or to a health care worker who has had a substantial exposure to my blood or other potentially infectious material. All information relating to this test is kept in my medical record.

**BENEFITS AND RISKS OF THE TEST**

The test results can help me make better decisions about my health care and my personal life. The test results can help me and my doctor make decisions concerning medical treatment. If the results are positive, I know that I can infect others and I can act to prevent this. Potential risks of the test include psychological stress while awaiting the results and distress if the results are positive. Some persons have had trouble with jobs, housing, education or insurance when their test results have been made known.

**MORE INFORMATION**

I understand that before I decide to take this test I should be sure that I have had the chance to ask my doctor any questions I may have about the test, its meaning, its risks and benefits, and any alternative to the test.

By my signature below, I acknowledge that I have read and understood the information in this form, that I have been given all of the information I desire concerning the HIV test, its meaning, expected benefits, possible risks, and any alternatives to the tests, and that I have had my questions answered. Further, I acknowledge that I have given consent for the performance of a test to detect HIV.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ AM/PM  
Patient/Parent/Conservator/Guardian

If signed by other than Patient, indicate relationship \*: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ AM/PM

\*This consent may be signed by a person other than the patient only under the following circumstances:

1. The patient is under twelve (12) years of age or, as a result of his/her physical condition, is incompetent to consent to the HIV antibody blood test; and
2. The person who consents to the test on the patient's behalf is lawfully authorized to make health care decisions for the patient, e.g., an attorney-in-fact appointed by the patient under the Durable Power of Attorney for Health Care; the parent or guardian of a minor; an appropriately authorized conservator; or, under appropriate circumstances, the patient's closest available relative (see chapters 2 and 20); and
3. It is necessary to obtain the patient's HIV antibody test results in order to render appropriate care to the patient or to practice preventative measures. Health and Safety Code section 121020.

Patient Name: \_\_\_\_\_ DOB: \_\_\_\_\_ Member #: \_\_\_\_\_



Provider Name: \_\_\_\_\_





Inland Empire Health Plan

**CONSENTIMIENTO PARA EL ANÁLISIS DE VIH**

Yo doy consentimiento a ser analizado(a) para ver si he sido infectado(a) con el Virus de Inmunodeficiencia Humana (VIH), el cual es el posible agente causante del Síndrome de Inmunodeficiencia Adquirida (SIDA).

**EL SIGNIFICADO DEL ANÁLISIS**

Este análisis no es para detectar SIDA sino solo la presencia de VIH. El estar infectado(a) con VIH no significa que tengo SIDA ni que voy a tener SIDA u otras enfermedades relacionadas con este. Se deben revisar otros factores antes de determinar que yo tenga SIDA. La mayoría de los resultados de los análisis son precisos, pero a veces los resultados son equivocados o inexactos. En algunos casos los resultados del análisis podrían indicar que la persona está infectada con VIH cuando en realidad la persona no lo está (positivo falso). En otros casos el análisis puede fallar al detectar que la persona esté infectada con VIH cuando de hecho la persona lo está (negativo falso). A veces el análisis no puede indicar si la persona está infectada o no. Si yo he sido infectado(a) con VIH, podría tomar algún tiempo antes de que el análisis refleje la infección. Por estos motivos, yo tendría que repetir el análisis.

**CONFIDENCIALIDAD**

La Ley de California limita la revelación de los resultados de mi análisis de VIH. Bajo la ley, nadie más que mi médico y otros asistentes de cuidado saben sobre los resultados del análisis a no ser que yo dé consentimiento específico por escrito de permitirle saber a otras personas los resultados. En algunos casos, mis médicos pueden revelar los resultados de mi análisis a mi cónyuge, algún(os) compañero(s) sexual(es) ó compañero(s) que comparta(n) jeringas, al oficial de salud del condado, ó a un(a) trabajador(a) del cuidado de salud que haya sido expuesto(a) substancialmente a mi sangre u otro material potencialmente infeccioso. Toda información relacionada a este análisis se mantiene en mi historial médico.

**BENEFICIOS Y RIESGOS DEL ANÁLISIS**

Los resultados del análisis pueden ayudarme a tomar mejores decisiones sobre el cuidado de mi salud y mi vida personal. Los resultados del análisis pueden ayudarnos a mí y a mi médico para tomar decisiones referente al tratamiento médico. Si los resultados son positivos, yo sé que puedo infectar a otros y puedo actuar en prevenir esto. Riesgos potenciales incluyen estrés psicológico mientras la espera los resultados del análisis, y angustia si los resultados son positivos. Algunas personas han tenido problemas con su trabajo, vivienda, educación o seguro cuando se han dado a conocer los resultados del análisis.

**MAYOR INFORMACIÓN**

Tengo entendido que antes de decidir tomar este análisis debo asegurarme que he tenido la oportunidad de preguntarle a mi médico todas las preguntas que tenga referente al análisis, su significado, sus riesgos y beneficios, y cualquier alternativa al análisis. Al firmar al calce, confirmo que he leído y entendido la información en este documento, que se me ha brindado toda la información que deseo referente al análisis VIH, su significado, beneficios que se esperan, posibles riesgos, y cualquier alternativa a los análisis, y que han respondido a mis preguntas. Además, confirmo que he dado mi consentimiento para que se lleve a cabo el análisis para detectar VIH.

Firma: \_\_\_\_\_ Fecha: \_\_\_\_\_ Hora: \_\_\_\_\_ AM/PM  
Paciente/Padre/Madre/Conservador/Tutor(a)

Si es firmado por una persona que no es

el(a) paciente, indique parentesco \*: \_\_\_\_\_

Firma: \_\_\_\_\_ Fecha: \_\_\_\_\_ Hora: \_\_\_\_\_ AM/PM

\*Este consentimiento puede ser firmado por una persona que no es el(a) paciente, únicamente en las siguientes circunstancias:

1. El(a) paciente es menor de 12 (doce) años de edad ó como resultado de su condición, es incapaz de dar consentimiento para un análisis sanguíneo de anticuerpos VIH; y
2. La persona que da consentimiento al análisis por parte del(a) paciente está autorizada legalmente a tomar decisiones del cuidado de la salud por parte del(a) paciente, por ej.: un apoderado asignado(a) por el(a) paciente bajo la Carta Poder Durable para el Cuidado de Salud; el padre, la madre, ó tutor de un(a) menor; un(a) conservador(a) debidamente autorizado(a), ó bajo circunstancias adecuadas, el(a) familiar más cercano del(a) paciente que esté disponible (ver los capítulos 2 y 20); y
3. Es necesario obtener los resultados de anticuerpos VIH para poder prestar el cuidado adecuado al(a) paciente ó para poner en práctica medidas preventivas. Código de Salud y Seguridad artículo 121020.

Patient Name: \_\_\_\_\_ DOB: \_\_\_\_\_ Member #: \_\_\_\_\_



Provider Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Consent for the HIV Test



Inland Empire Health Plan

**CONTRACEPTIVE INFORMED CHOICE**

I have read or have had explained to me the information related to the contraceptive method I have chosen. I am aware that there are many methods of birth control I could choose from and that their effectiveness rates are:

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| Birth Control Pill                              | 95-97% |
| Cervical Cap and Cream or Jelly                 | 82-94% |
| Diaphragm and Cream or Jelly                    | 82-94% |
| Contraceptive Injection                         | 99%    |
| Female Condom                                   | 79-95% |
| Fertility Awareness                             | 80-98% |
| IUD (Intrauterine Device)                       | 99%    |
| Male Condom                                     | 88-98% |
| Natural Family Planning                         | 80-98% |
| Subdermal Contraceptive Implant                 | 99%    |
| Spermicides (Foam, Suppositories, Vaginal Film) | 79-94% |
| Male or Female Sterilization                    | 99%    |
| Vaginal Contraceptive Ring                      | 99%    |
| Transdermal Contraceptive Patch                 | 98%    |

I have had the chance to ask questions which were answered to my satisfaction. I believe I understand the benefits and risks of the method I have chosen. I agree it is my responsibility to return to the clinic as advised. I have been told about the method dangers signs and know when, where and how to get medical care.

Based on my understanding of the above, I have decided to use \_\_\_\_\_.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Witness \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date \_\_\_\_\_  
 Clinic \_\_\_\_\_  
 Phone \_\_\_\_\_



**Patient Name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DOB:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Member #:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Provider Name:** \_\_\_\_\_



ELECCION EDUCADA DE UN ANTICONCEPTIVO

Yo he leído o me han explicado, la información relacionada con el método anticonceptivo que yo he escogido. Estoy enterada de que existen varios métodos para prevenir el embarazo, de los cuales puedo escoger y de que sus porcentajes de efectividad. Ellos son:

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Pastillas Anticonceptivas                          | 95-97% |
| Capuchon Cervical con Crema o Jalea Anticonceptiva | 82-94% |
| Diafragma con Crema o Jalea Anticonceptiva         | 82-94% |
| Inyección Anticonceptivo                           | 99%    |
| Condon Femenino                                    | 79-95% |
| Conocimientos sobre Fertilidad                     | 80-98% |
| Dispositivo Intrauterino (Aparato)                 | 99%    |
| Condon Masculino                                   | 88-98% |
| Planificacion Natural de la Familia                | 80-98% |
| Implante Anticonceptivo Subdérmico                 | 99%    |
| Espemicidas (Espuma, Supositorios, Film Vaginal)   | 79-94% |
| Esterilizacion para el Hombre o la Mujer           | 99%    |
| Anillo Anticonceptivo Vaginal                      | 99%    |
| Parche Anticonceptivo Transdermal                  | 98%    |

Yo tuve la oportunidad de hacer preguntas, las cuales fueron contestadas a mi entera satisfacción. Yo creo entender los beneficios y riesgos del método que he escogido. Estoy de acuerdo en que es mi responsabilidad regresar a la clínica como se me ha indicado. Me han informado de las señales que pueden indicar complicaciones con mi método y se cuándo, donde y como conseguir ayuda médica.

Basada en la comprensión y entendimiento que tengo de lo mencionado arriba, he decidido usar \_\_\_\_\_

**Firma** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Fecha** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Testigo** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Fecha** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Clinica** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Teléfono** \_\_\_\_\_



**Patient Name:** \_\_\_\_\_ **DOB:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**Member #:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Provider Name:** \_\_\_\_\_



**HIV TESTING SITES**  
**RIVERSIDE COUNTY**

**BANNING FAMILY CARE CENTER**

3055 W. Ramsey, Banning  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**CORONA FAMILY CARE CENTER**

505 S. Buena Vista Ave, Ste 101, Corona  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**DESERT AIDS PROJECT (DAP)**

1695 N Sunrise Way, Palm Springs  
*Appointments: (866) 331-3344*  
*Testing Times: Mon & Thur (4:30-6:30 pm)*

**DESERT AIDS PROJECT – INDIO**

81-893 Dr. Carreon Blvd, Ste 3, Indio  
*Appointments: (866) 331-3344*  
*Testing Times: 1st & 3rd Wed (4:00-7:00 pm)*

**HEMET FAMILY CARE CENTER**

880 N. State Street, Hemet  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**INDIO FAMILY CARE CENTER**

47-923 Oasis St, Indio  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**JURUPA FAMILY CARE CENTER**

9415 Mission Blvd, Riverside  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**LAKE ELSINORE FAMILY CARE CENTER**

2499 E. Lakeshore Dr, Lake Elsinore  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**PALM SPRINGS FAMILY CARE CENTER**

1515 North Sunrise Way, Palm Springs  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**PERRIS FAMILY CARE CENTER**

Don Robert Bruce Reid Health Clinic  
308 E. San Jacinto Ave, Perris  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**RIVERSIDE NEIGHBORHOOD HEALTH CENTER**

7140 Indiana Ave, Riverside  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**RUBIDOUX FAMILY CARE CENTER**

Don Schroeder Family Care Center  
5256 Mission Blvd, Riverside  
*Appointments: (800) 720-9553*

**WORKING WONDERS**

32140 Shifting Sands, Bldg 1, Cathedral City  
(760) 324-7586  
*Testing Times:*  
Every Other Tuesday (2:00-4:00 pm)

**FOR FURTHER INFORMATION**  
**CALL: 1-800-243-7275**



INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN

**HIV TESTING SITES**  
**SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY**

**SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY**  
**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH**  
**HIV/AIDS CLINIC**

799 E. Rialto Ave., San Bernardino  
*Appointments:* (800) 722-4777  
*Testing Times:* Mon, Wed, Fri (8:30-4:30 pm)

**SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY**  
**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH**  
**HIV/AIDS CLINIC**

1647 Holt Ave., Ontario  
*Appointments:* (800) 722-4777  
*Testing Times:* Mon - Fri (8:00-5:00 pm)

**SAN BERNARDINO COUNTY**  
**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH**  
**HIV/AIDS CLINIC**

16453 Bear Valley Rd., Hesperia  
*Appointments:* (800) 722-4777  
*Testing Times:* Mon -Fri (8:00-5:00 pm)

**AIDS HEALTHCARE**

8263 Grove Ave., Ste 201, Rancho Cucamonga  
(909) 579-0708  
*Testing Times:* Tue (8:30-8:00 pm) /  
Thur (8:30-5:30 pm)

**H STREET CLINIC (Desert AIDS Project)**

1329 North H Street, San Bernardino  
*Appointments:* (909) 381-0803

**CDC NATIONAL AIDS HOTLINE**

(800) 342-2437 or (800) 232-4636

Attachment 10 - Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form - English  
 INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN  
 INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

MEMBER NAME \_\_\_\_\_

AGE \_\_\_\_\_

EDC: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP MEMBER NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_

(Note: Medical history and anthropometric information is available on OB-Medical History forms.)

(Note: Complete Diet Recall at this time if not already completed.)

Please answer the following questions by marking a  in the  or by writing in the blank space

STATUS

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>1. What languages do you speak?    <input type="checkbox"/> English            <input type="checkbox"/> Spanish            Other _____</p> <p>2. What languages do you read?    <input type="checkbox"/> English            <input type="checkbox"/> Spanish            Other _____</p> <p>3. How many years of school have you finished? _____ years</p> <p>4. Do you have a job?    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    What kind of work? _____</p> <p>5. Does your partner have a job? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    What kind of work? _____</p> <p>6. Are you on a special diet?    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    If you are on a special diet, what kind?<br/>             Weight loss    <input type="checkbox"/> low fat /low cholesterol    <input type="checkbox"/> low salt    <input type="checkbox"/> diabetic<br/>             Other _____</p> <p>7. Are you a vegetarian?    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes    <input type="checkbox"/> No<br/>             If yes, do you use milk products (milk, cheese, yogurt) and /or eggs?    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No</p> <p>8. Are you allergic to any foods, or do you try not to eat any foods?<br/>             <input type="checkbox"/> Yes    <input type="checkbox"/> No    If yes, what _____</p> <p>9. How many cups, glasses or cans of these do you drink every day?<br/>             water _____ milk _____ juice _____ diet soda _____ punch/kool aid _____<br/>             coffee _____ tea _____ soda _____</p> <p>10. How many times a day do you usually eat (including snacks)? _____</p> <p>11. Do you have<br/>             nausea                            <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             vomiting                        <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             poor appetite                 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             weight loss                    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How many pounds? _____<br/>             diarrhea                        <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             constipation                 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             heartburn                      <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             <input type="checkbox"/> other _____</p> <p>12. What home remedies, food supplements, or herbs are you taking?<br/>             Ginseng                        <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             Ma Huang (Ephedra)        <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             Manzanilla (Chamomile)    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             Hierba buena (Peppermint) <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             <input type="checkbox"/> other _____</p> <p>13. During this pregnancy, have you eaten<br/>             maicena (cornstarch)        <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             laundry starch                <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             dirt or clay                    <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             paste or plaster               <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             freezer frost                 <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             <input type="checkbox"/> other _____</p> <p>14. During this pregnancy, are you taking<br/>             aspirin                         <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             cold medicine                <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             allergy/sinus medicine      <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             diet pills                      <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             prenatal vitamins            <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             other vitamins               <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             iron pills                      <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No    How often? _____<br/>             <input type="checkbox"/> other _____</p> | <p>1. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>2. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>3. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>4. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>5. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>6. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>7. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>8. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>9. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>10. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> <p>11. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>12. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>13. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p><br><p>14. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H</p> |
|--|--|

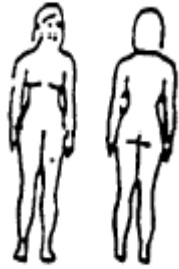
Attachment 10 - Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form - English  
**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN**  
**INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT**  
**PROVIDER INFORMATION:**

Provider Name: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Provider Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|   | <b>STATUS</b>  |
|---|--|
| 15. How do you plan to feed your new baby? <input type="checkbox"/> Breast <input type="checkbox"/> Bottle <input type="checkbox"/> Both <input type="checkbox"/> not sure  | 15. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 16. Have you breastfed a baby before? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  | 16. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 17. a. Where are you living right now? <input type="checkbox"/> House <input type="checkbox"/> Apartment <input type="checkbox"/> Motel<br><input type="checkbox"/> in a friend's house or apartment <input type="checkbox"/> Car <input type="checkbox"/> Street <input type="checkbox"/> other _____<br>How long have you lived there? _____  | 17. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 18. How many people live with you?<br><input type="checkbox"/> no one <input type="checkbox"/> 1-3 others <input type="checkbox"/> 4-6 others <input type="checkbox"/> 7 or more others<br>Who lives with you?<br><input type="checkbox"/> live alone <input type="checkbox"/> husband/partner <input type="checkbox"/> parents <input type="checkbox"/> in-laws<br><input type="checkbox"/> your children <input type="checkbox"/> other's children <input type="checkbox"/> friends <input type="checkbox"/> other family<br>How many children are in your household? _____ | 18. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 19. If you are worried about something, who do you talk to ?<br><input type="checkbox"/> partner/husband <input type="checkbox"/> parents <input type="checkbox"/> grandparents <input type="checkbox"/> other relatives<br><input type="checkbox"/> friend <input type="checkbox"/> other person _____   | 19. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 20. Do you have (√ <input type="checkbox"/> if yes)<br><input type="checkbox"/> electricity <input type="checkbox"/> hot water <input type="checkbox"/> refrigerator <input type="checkbox"/> stove or oven<br><input type="checkbox"/> transportation <input type="checkbox"/> telephone <input type="checkbox"/> heating  | 20. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 21. Are you usually able to (√ <input type="checkbox"/> if yes)<br><input type="checkbox"/> buy enough food <input type="checkbox"/> pay rent <input type="checkbox"/> pay other bills  | 21. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 22. Have you ever had trouble finding a doctor, or getting medical help for yourself or your family? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No<br>If yes, please explain _____   | 22. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 23. Are you on the WIC (Women, Infants & Children) Program? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  | 23. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 24. Do you have an infant car seat? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  | 24. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 25. Do you use your car seat belt? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No   | 25. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 26. Was your pregnancy planned? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  | 26. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 27. How does the baby's father feel about this pregnancy?<br><input type="checkbox"/> doesn't care <input type="checkbox"/> doesn't know <input type="checkbox"/> angry <input type="checkbox"/> happy <input type="checkbox"/> sad <input type="checkbox"/> other _____  | 27. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 28. How do you feel about this pregnancy?<br><input type="checkbox"/> don't care <input type="checkbox"/> angry <input type="checkbox"/> happy <input type="checkbox"/> sad <input type="checkbox"/> other _____  | 28. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 29. Have you ever had any of the following?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Miscarriage <input type="checkbox"/> abortion <input type="checkbox"/> stillbirth <input type="checkbox"/> fetal demise<br><input type="checkbox"/> neonatal death <input type="checkbox"/> premature birth <input type="checkbox"/> none<br>When did it happen? _____<br><br>What/who helped you get through this? _____   | 29. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 30. Do you have any traditional, cultural, or religious customs about pregnancy or childbirth you would like supported? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No  | 30. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 31. Since becoming pregnant, which of the following have you had? (√ <input type="checkbox"/> if yes)<br><input type="checkbox"/> problem sleeping <input type="checkbox"/> excessive worrying <input type="checkbox"/> crying <input type="checkbox"/> depression<br><input type="checkbox"/> sadness <input type="checkbox"/> none <input type="checkbox"/> other _____   | 31. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 32. Are you taking medicine for your nerves?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No Name of Medicine _____   | 32. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 33. What two problems in your life cause you the most trouble?<br>1. _____ 2. _____   | 33. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 34. Have you ever thought about, planned, or tried to hurt yourself? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No   | 34. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 35. Have you ever thought about, planned, or tried to hurt someone else? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No   | 35. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 36. In the past year, have you been slapped, hit, kicked, or otherwise physically hurt by someone?<br><input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No<br>By whom? (Check all that apply)<br><input type="checkbox"/> partner/husband <input type="checkbox"/> ex-husband <input type="checkbox"/> parent<br><input type="checkbox"/> step-parent <input type="checkbox"/> stranger <input type="checkbox"/> brother/sister<br><input type="checkbox"/> other _____ # times hurt _____  | 36. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |

Attachment 10 - Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form - English  
 INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN  
 INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT



37. On this picture mark the area of the body where you have been hurt.
38. For how many months or years have you been hurt by this person? \_\_\_\_\_  
 Not applicable
39. How many cigarettes do you smoke each day?  
 don't smoke     less than ½ pack     ½ pack     ½ to 1 pack  
 1-2 packs     2-3 packs     more than 3 packs
40. Do you live with anyone who smokes?     Yes     No
41. Check all that apply:  
 a. Does the father of your baby use drugs or drink alcohol?     Yes     No  
 Do/did your parents use drugs or drink alcohol?     Yes     No  
 Do/did you have friends who use drugs or drink alcohol?     Yes     No
- b. What drugs did you use before this pregnancy?  
 cocaine     marijuana     speed, methamphetamines     PCP  
 heroin     none     other \_\_\_\_\_
- c. How often do you drink beer, wine, or liquor?  
 daily     weekends     1-2 times a month     rarely or never  
 Have your alcohol habits changed since you became pregnant?  
 Yes     No    If yes, how? \_\_\_\_\_
42. Have you received counseling on HIV (AIDS) in pregnancy?     Yes     No
43. Tell us what you know about and want to learn about:  

|                          |   |                          |  |
|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|--|
| Already<br><u>Know</u>   | Like to<br><u>Know</u>                          | Already<br><u>Know</u>   | Like to<br><u>Know</u>                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Child Care             | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Breastfeeding                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Hospital Tour          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Infant Feeding                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Labor & Delivery       | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Baby Care                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Sexual Abuse           | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Exercise                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Circumcision           | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Stop Smoking                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse        | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Domestic Violence             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> How Your Baby Grows    | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Sexually Transmitted Disease  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Making Children Behave | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Body Changes During Pregnancy |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Car Seat Safety        | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> Signs of Preterm Labor |                          |  |
44. a. How do you learn new things best? (Please check all that apply)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ read    \_\_\_\_\_ watch video    \_\_\_\_\_ talk one-to-one  
 \_\_\_\_\_ go to class    \_\_\_\_\_ Pictures or diagrams    \_\_\_\_\_ Demonstration  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Do you have any problems with hearing, seeing, or depression that will make it hard for you to learn new things?     Yes     No  
 If yes, please explain \_\_\_\_\_
45. a. Will you have any problems coming to prenatal classes?     Yes     No  
 H    If yes, please explain \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Who can come to prenatal classes with you? \_\_\_\_\_  
 things (goals) you would like to work on during this pregnancy.
46. List one or two things (goals) you would like to work on during this pregnancy  
 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
 2. \_\_\_\_\_

**STATUS**

37.  L     M     H
38.  L     M     H
39.  L     M     H
40.  L     M     H
- 41a.  L     M     H
- 41b.  L     M     H
- 41c.  L     M     H
42.  L     M     H
43.  L     M     H
- 44a.  L     M     H
- 44b.  L     M     H
- 45a.  L     M     H
- 45b.  L     M     H
46.  L     M     H

**If patient assisted by staff to complete assessment tool  
 Assessment Tool Completed by:**



Attachment 10 - Initial Perinatal Risk Assessment Form - English  
INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN  
INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assessment Reviewed by:

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

2<sup>nd</sup> Trimester reassessment completed by:

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

3<sup>rd</sup> Trimester assessment completed by:

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Postpartum assessment completed by:

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Copy Permission:

Riverside/San Bernardino County DOPH-CPSP Program

**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN**  
**INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT**

FECHA: \_\_\_\_\_

NOMBRE: \_\_\_\_\_

EDAD: \_\_\_\_\_ CUANDO va DAR a LUZ \_\_\_\_\_

NUMERO de IDENTIFICACION \_\_\_\_\_

(Note: Medical history and anthropometric information is available on OB-Medical History forms.)

(Note: Complete Diet Recall and weight gain grid at this time if not already completed.)

**Favor de responder las siguientes preguntas marcando con una  $\checkmark$  en el  o escribiendo en los espacios en blanco.****STATUS**

|     |   |     |  |
|-----|---|-----|--|
| 1.  | ¿Qué idiomas habla usted? <input type="checkbox"/> inglés <input type="checkbox"/> español otros _____  | 1.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 2.  | ¿Qué idiomas lee usted? <input type="checkbox"/> inglés <input type="checkbox"/> español otros _____  | 2.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 3.  | ¿Cuántos años de escuela ha completado? _____ años  | 3.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 4.  | ¿Tiene usted un trabajo? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Qué tipo de trabajo? _____  | 4.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 5.  | ¿Tiene trabajo su pareja? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Qué tipo de trabajo? _____   | 5.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 6.  | ¿Está usted llevando una dieta especial? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no Si contestó "sí", ¿indique qué tipo de dieta especial?<br><input type="checkbox"/> para bajar de peso <input type="checkbox"/> baja en grasa/colesterol <input type="checkbox"/> baja en sal <input type="checkbox"/> para diabéticos<br><input type="checkbox"/> otra _____   | 6.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 7.  | ¿Es usted vegetariana? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no<br>Si contestó "sí", ¿consume usted productos lácteos (queso, leche, yogurt) y/o huevos? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no   | 7.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 8.  | ¿Es usted alérgica a algún alimento o existe algún alimento que evite comer? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no<br>Si contestó "sí", ¿cuáles son esos alimentos? _____   | 8.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 9.  | ¿Cuántas tazas, vasos o latas de los siguientes líquidos bebe usted diariamente?<br>agua _____ leche _____ jugo _____ soda de dieta _____<br>refresco/"kool aid" _____ café _____ té _____ soda _____   | 9.  | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 10. | ¿Cuántas veces al día come usted generalmente (incluyendo bocadillos)? _____  | 10. | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 11. | Tiene usted:<br>náusea <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>vómito <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>mal apetito <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>pérdida de peso <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Cuántas libras? _____<br>diarrea <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>estreñimiento <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>acidez estomacal <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> otro _____  | 11. | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 12. | ¿Qué remedios caseros, suplementos alimenticios y hierbas está usted tomando?<br>Ginseng/ ginsén <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>Ma Huang/ belcho (ephedra) <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>Manzanilla (camomile) <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>Hierbabuena (mint) <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> otro _____  | 12. | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 13. | Durante este embarazo, ¿ha comido usted lo siguiente?<br>maicena (cornstarch) <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>almidón <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>tierra o barro <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>engrudo o yeso <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>escarcha del congelador <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> otro _____   | 13. | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 14. | Durante este embarazo, ¿está usted tomando lo siguiente?<br>aspirina <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>medicinas para resfriados/ catarros <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>medicinas para alergias/ sinusitis <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>pastillas de dieta <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>vitaminas prenatales <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>otras vitaminas <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br>pastillas de hierro <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no ¿Con qué frecuencia? _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> otro _____ | 14. | <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |

**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN**  
**INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT**  
**PROVIDER INFORMATION:**

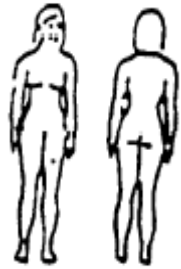
Provider Name: \_\_\_\_\_

IEHP Provider Number: \_\_\_\_\_

|     |   | <b>STATUS</b>  |
|-----|---|--|
| 15. | ¿Cómo planea usted alimentar a su nuevo bebé?<br><input type="checkbox"/> no estoy segura   | 15. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
|     | <input type="checkbox"/> pecho <input type="checkbox"/> biberón <input type="checkbox"/> ambos  |  |
| 16. | ¿Ha amamantado usted antes a un bebé?<br>Si contestó “sí”, ¿por cuánto tiempo amamantó? _____   | 16. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
|     | <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no   |  |
| 17. | a. ¿Dónde está usted viviendo ahora?<br><input type="checkbox"/> en la casa o departamento de un amigo(a)   | 17. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
|     | <input type="checkbox"/> casa <input type="checkbox"/> departamento <input type="checkbox"/> motel<br><input type="checkbox"/> carro <input type="checkbox"/> calle <input type="checkbox"/> otro   |  |
| 18. | b. ¿Por cuánto tiempo ha vivido allí? _____<br>¿Cuántas personas viven con usted?<br><input type="checkbox"/> nadie <input type="checkbox"/> 1-3 personas <input type="checkbox"/> 4-6 personas <input type="checkbox"/> 7 o más personas   | 18. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
|     | ¿Quién vive con usted?<br><input type="checkbox"/> vivo sola <input type="checkbox"/> esposo/pareja <input type="checkbox"/> padres <input type="checkbox"/> suegros<br><input type="checkbox"/> mis hijos <input type="checkbox"/> hijos ajenos <input type="checkbox"/> amigos(as) <input type="checkbox"/> otros familiares  |  |
| 19. | ¿Cuántos niños viven en su casa? _____<br>Cuando le preocupa algo, ¿con quién habla usted?<br><input type="checkbox"/> esposo/pareja <input type="checkbox"/> padres <input type="checkbox"/> abuelos <input type="checkbox"/> otros familiares<br><input type="checkbox"/> amiga(o) <input type="checkbox"/> otra persona _____  | 19. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 20. | ¿Tiene usted lo siguiente? (Indique con una √ en el <input type="checkbox"/> si su respuesta es “sí”)<br><input type="checkbox"/> electricidad <input type="checkbox"/> agua caliente <input type="checkbox"/> refrigerador <input type="checkbox"/> estufa u horno<br><input type="checkbox"/> transporte <input type="checkbox"/> teléfono <input type="checkbox"/> calefacción   | 20. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 21. | Generalmente, ¿puede usted hacer lo siguiente? (Indique con una √ en el <input type="checkbox"/> si su respuesta es “sí”)<br><input type="checkbox"/> H   | 21. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M                            |
|     | <input type="checkbox"/> comprar suficiente comida <input type="checkbox"/> pagar el alquiler <input type="checkbox"/> pagar otras cuentas  |  |
| 22. | ¿Ha tenido usted alguna vez problemas buscando un doctor o consiguiendo ayuda médica para usted o su familia?<br><input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no<br>Si contestó “sí”, favor de explicar: _____  | 22. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 23. | ¿Está usted inscrita en el programa WIC (programa para mujeres, infantes y niños)? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no  | 23. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 24. | ¿Tiene usted un asiento de seguridad para su bebé? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no  | 24. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 25. | ¿Usa usted los cinturones de seguridad de su carro? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no   | 25. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 26. | ¿Fue este embarazo planeado? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no  | 26. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 27. | ¿Cómo se siente el padre del bebé sobre este embarazo?<br><input type="checkbox"/> no le importa <input type="checkbox"/> no sabe <input type="checkbox"/> molesto <input type="checkbox"/> feliz <input type="checkbox"/> triste<br><input type="checkbox"/> otro _____  | 27. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 28. | ¿Cómo se siente usted sobre este embarazo?<br><input type="checkbox"/> no me importa <input type="checkbox"/> molesta <input type="checkbox"/> feliz <input type="checkbox"/> triste <input type="checkbox"/> otro _____  | 28. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 29. | ¿Ha tenido usted alguna vez lo siguiente?<br><input type="checkbox"/> aborto natural (malparto) <input type="checkbox"/> aborto provocado <input type="checkbox"/> parto de un feto muerto <input type="checkbox"/> muerte fetal<br><input type="checkbox"/> muerte neonatal (de un recién nacido) <input type="checkbox"/> bebé prematuro<br>¿Cuándo sucedió? _____<br>¿Qué/quién la ayudó a afrontar esta situación? _____  | 29. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 30. | ¿Tiene usted alguna costumbre tradicional, cultural o religiosa sobre el embarazo o el parto que quisiera que respetemos?<br><input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no<br>Si contestó “sí”, por favor explique: _____   | 30. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 31. | Desde que usted se embarazó, ¿ha estado teniendo o sintiendo lo siguiente?<br>(Indique con una √ en el <input type="checkbox"/> si su respuesta es “sí”)<br><input type="checkbox"/> problemas para dormir <input type="checkbox"/> demasiada preocupación <input type="checkbox"/> llorando <input type="checkbox"/> depresión<br><input type="checkbox"/> tristeza <input type="checkbox"/> ninguna <input type="checkbox"/> otra _____   | 31. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 32. | ¿Está usted tomando medicina para los nervios? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no Nombre de la medicina: _____   | 32. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 33. | ¿Cuáles son los dos problemas en su vida que más le preocupan?<br>1. _____ 2. _____   | 33. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 34. | ¿Ha pensado, planeado o tratado usted alguna vez de hacerse daño? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no   | 34. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 35. | ¿Ha pensado, planeado o tratado usted alguna vez de hacerle daño a alguien más? <input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no   | 35. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |
| 36. | Durante el transcurso del último año, ¿ha sido usted abofeteada, golpeada, pateada o lastimada físicamente por alguien?<br><input type="checkbox"/> sí <input type="checkbox"/> no<br>¿Por quién? (Marque todas las respuestas que correspondan)<br><input type="checkbox"/> esposo/pareja <input type="checkbox"/> ex-esposo <input type="checkbox"/> padre/madre <input type="checkbox"/> padrastro/madrastra<br><input type="checkbox"/> hermano(a) <input type="checkbox"/> desconocido <input type="checkbox"/> otro _____<br># de veces que ha sido lastimada _____ | 36. <input type="checkbox"/> L <input type="checkbox"/> M <input type="checkbox"/> H |

**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN  
INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT**

**STATUS**



37. Indique en este dibujo el área del cuerpo donde usted ha sido lastimada: 37. L M H
38. ¿Por cuántos meses o años la ha lastimado a usted esta persona? \_\_\_\_\_ 38. L M H
39. ¿Cuántos cigarrillos fuma usted por día? 39. L M H
- no fumo  menos de 1/2 cajetilla  1/2 cajetilla  1/2 - 1 cajetilla
- 1-2 cajetillas  2-3 cajetillas  más de 3 cajetillas
40. ¿Vive usted con alguien que fuma?  sí  no 40. L M H
41. Marque todas las respuestas que correspondan:
- a. ¿Usa el padre de su bebé drogas o bebidas alcohólicas?  sí  no 41a. L M H
- ¿Usan/usaron sus padres drogas o bebidas alcohólicas?  sí  no
- ¿Tiene/tuvo amigos que usan drogas o bebidas alcohólicas?  sí  no
- b. ¿Cuáles drogas usó usted antes de este embarazo? 41b. L M H
- cocaína  marihuana  metanfetaminas (speed)  PCP  heroína
- ninguna  otra \_\_\_\_\_
- c. ¿Con qué frecuencia toma usted cerveza, vino, or licor? 41c. L M H
- diariamente  fines de semana  1-2 veces por mes  raramente o nunca
- Desde que usted quedó embarazada ¿han cambiado sus hábitos de tomar bebidas alcohólicas?
- sí  no
- Si contestó “sí”, explique: \_\_\_\_\_
42. ¿Ha recibido usted consejería sobre el VIH (SIDA) con el embarazo?  sí  no 42. L M H
43. Díganos sobre que temas usted ya sabe y sobre cuales le gustaría saber: 43. L M H
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Ya sé saber</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> El cuidado de un niño</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Recorrido del hospital</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> El parto</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Abuso sexual</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Circuncisión</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Abuso de substancias</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> El crecimiento de un bebé</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Guiando al niño en su comportamiento</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Asiento de seguridad</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Señales de un parto prematuro</p> | <p>Me gustaría</p> <p>Ya sé saber</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Amamantando a un bebé</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Alimentación infantil</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> El cuidado de un bebé</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Ejercicio</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Dejando de fumar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Violencia en el hogar</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enfermedades transmitidas sexualmente</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Cambios del cuerpo durante el embarazo</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Otra _____</p> |
|---|--|
44. a. ¿De qué manera aprende usted mejor algo nuevo? (Marque todos las respuestas que correspondan) 44a. L M H
- leyendo  mirando un video  hablando cara a cara  yendo a clase
- dibujos o diagramas  demostración  otra \_\_\_\_\_
- b. ¿Tiene usted algún problema de depresión, para oír, o para ver lo cual dificultaría el que pueda aprender cosas nuevas?  sí  no 44b. L M H
- Si contestó “sí”, favor de explicar: \_\_\_\_\_
45. a. ¿Va ha tener usted algún problema para venir a las clases prenatales?  sí  no 45a. L M H
- Si contestó “sí”, favor de explicar: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. ¿Quién le puede acompañar a las clases prenatales? \_\_\_\_\_ 45b. L M H
46. Escriba una o dos cosas (metas) sobre las que quisiera enfocarse durante este embarazo? 46. L M H
1. \_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_

**INLAND EMPIRE HEALTH PLAN  
INITIAL PERINATAL RISK ASSESSMENT**

**Assessment Tool Completed by:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Assessment Reviewed by:**

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**2<sup>nd</sup> Trimester reassessment completed by:**

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**3<sup>rd</sup> Trimester assessment completed by:**

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**Postpartum assessment completed by:**

Name (OB) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (H.E.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_


Name (Nut.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name (Psych. Soc.) \_\_\_\_\_ Title \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Copy Permission:

Riverside/San Bernardino County DOPH-CPSP Program

## California CHDP/EPSDT Periodicity Schedule for Dental Referral by Age

| Age (years) | Routine Dental Referral  | Suspected Dental Problem                               |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1* - 20     | <br>Refer every 6 months**<br><br><b>(Children with special needs may need more frequent referrals)</b> | Refer at any age if a problem is suspected or detected |

- A dental screening or oral assessment is required at every CHDP/EPSDT\*\*\* health assessment regardless of age. [EPSDT- A Guide for States](#) pp.13-15 [https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/benefits/downloads/epsdt\\_coverage\\_guide.pdf](https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/benefits/downloads/epsdt_coverage_guide.pdf)
- Refer children directly to a dentist:
  - **Beginning at age one** as required [California Health and Safety Code Section 124040 \(6\)\(D\)](#) [http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes\\_displaySection.xhtml?lawCode=HSC&sectionNum=124040](http://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/codes_displaySection.xhtml?lawCode=HSC&sectionNum=124040)
  - **At any age** if a problem is suspected or detected – refer to the [CHDP Dental Referral Classification Guide](#) <https://www.dhcs.ca.gov/formsandpubs/publications/Documents/Dental-Classification-Guide.pdf>
  - **Every six (6) months for maintenance of oral health** - visit [Periodicity of Examination, Preventive Dental Services, Anticipatory Guidance, and Oral Treatment for Infants, Children, and Adolescents](#) pp.198-199. [http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies\\_Guidelines/BP\\_Periodicity.pdf](http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/BP_Periodicity.pdf)
  - **Every three (3) months** for children with documented special health care needs when medical or oral condition can be affected; and for other children at high risk for dental caries. [AAP Oral Health Risk Assessment Tool](#) [https://www.aap.org/en-us/Documents/oralhealth\\_RiskAssessmentTool.pdf](https://www.aap.org/en-us/Documents/oralhealth_RiskAssessmentTool.pdf)
- To help find a dentist:
  - For a child with Medi-Cal, contact Denti-Cal at 1-800-322-6384 or visit the [Denti-Cal Provider Referral List](#) [https://www.denti-cal.ca.gov/Beneficiaries/Denti-Cal/Provider\\_Referral\\_List/](https://www.denti-cal.ca.gov/Beneficiaries/Denti-Cal/Provider_Referral_List/)
  - For families with or without Medi-Cal, the local CHDP program can assist in finding a dentist. Visit the [Child Health and Disability Prevention \(CHDP\) Program's County Offices List](#) to contact your local CHDP program. <http://www.dhcs.ca.gov/services/chdp/Pages/CountyOffices.aspx>

\* The American Academy of Pediatrics (AAP) policy is to establish a dental home by age one "[Maintaining and Improving the Oral Health of Young Children](#)":

<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/134/6/1224> The "[American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry \(AAPD\) Periodicity Guidelines](#)" emphasizes the importance of very early professional intervention and continuity of care beginning with the eruption of the first tooth and no later than 12 months of age. [http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies\\_Guidelines/BP\\_Periodicity.pdf](http://www.aapd.org/media/Policies_Guidelines/BP_Periodicity.pdf)

\*\* See [Medicaid Clinical Guidelines Keep Kids Smiling: Promoting Oral Health](#), p. 5 <https://www.medicaid.gov/medicaid/benefits/downloads/keep-kids-smiling.pdf>. For Medi-Cal eligible children, Denti-Cal will cover preventive services (exam, topical fluoride application, and prophylaxis) once in a six-month period and more frequently if there is a documented necessity. Denti-Cal has adopted the American Academy of Pediatric Dentistry's (AAPD) "[Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Oral Health Care](#)" which indicates frequencies for diagnostic and preventive procedures: [https://www.denti-cal.ca.gov/DC\\_documents/beneficiaries/dental\\_periodicity\\_sched\\_for\\_children.pdf](https://www.denti-cal.ca.gov/DC_documents/beneficiaries/dental_periodicity_sched_for_children.pdf).

\*\*\* Child Health and Disability Prevention (CHDP) Program/Early Periodic Screening Diagnosis and Treatment (EPSDT)



NOTA: NINGUNO DE LOS BENEFICIOS QUE RECIBO DE LOS PROGRAMAS O PROYECTOS SUBSIDIADOS CON FONDOS FEDERALES SE ME CANCELARÁ O SUSPENDERÁ EN CASO DE QUE YO DECIDA NO ESTERILIZARME.

CONSENTIMIENTO PARA ESTERILIZACIÓN

Declaro que he solicitado y obtenido información sobre esterilización de (doctor o clínica). Al solicitar información se me dijo que yo soy la única persona que puede decidir esterilizarme o no y que estoy en mi derecho a negarme a ser esterilizado.

ENTIENDO QUE LA ESTERILIZACIÓN DEBE SER CONSIDERADA PERMANENTE E IRREVERSIBLE. DECLARO QUE ES MI DECISIÓN EL NO QUERER VOLVER A EMBARAZARME, DAR A LUZ O SER PADRE NUEVAMENTE.

Declaro que se me ha informado acerca de la existencia de otros métodos anticonceptivos temporales que están a mi disposición y que me permitirían en un futuro tener hijos o ser padre nuevamente.

Entiendo que se me va a esterilizar mediante un método conocido como:

(Nombre del procedimiento)

Declaro que se me explicaron los malestares, riesgos y beneficios asociados con la operación, y que se respondió a todas mis preguntas satisfactoriamente.

Entiendo que la operación no se llevará a cabo hasta por lo menos treinta (30) días después de que firme este formulario, y que puedo cambiar de parecer en cualquier momento y decidir no esterilizarme.

Declaro tener al menos 21 años de edad y que nací en Mes / Día / Año.

Grid for Apellido (Last Name)

Grid for Nombre (First Name)

por medio de la presente doy mi consentimiento libre y voluntario para ser esterilizado/a por

(Nombre del Doctor)

utilizando un método conocido como

(Nombre del procedimiento)

Mi consentimiento es válido sólo por un plazo de 180 días a partir de la fecha en que firme este formulario como se muestra abajo.

Asimismo, doy mi consentimiento para que este formulario y otros expedientes médicos sobre la operación se den a conocer a:

- Representantes del Departamento de Salud y Servicios Humanos.
Empleados de los programas o proyectos que reciben fondos de dicho Departamento, pero únicamente para determinar si se cumplieron las leyes federales.

He recibido copia de este formulario.

Fecha: / /

Firma de la persona a se esterilizada

Mes Día Año

DECLARACIÓN DEL INTÉRPRETE

Si se requiere de un intérprete para asistir a la persona que va a ser esterilizada: Declaro que he traducido la información y los consejos verbales que la persona que recibe este consentimiento le ha dado a la persona que va a ser esterilizada.

idioma y le he explicado su contenido. A mi mejor saber y entender dicha persona ha comprendido las explicaciones que se le dieron.

Fecha: / /

Firma del intérprete

Mes Día Año

DECLARACION DE LA PERSONA QUE RECIBE EL CONSENTIMIENTO

Declaro que antes de que (Nombre de la persona a ser esterilizada) firmara el formulario de consentimiento, le expliqué la naturaleza del método de esterilización conocido como

(Nombre del procedimiento)

También le expliqué que dicha operación es final e irreversible, y le informo sobre los malestares, riesgos y beneficios asociados con dicho procedimiento.

Declaro que le he explicado a la persona a ser esterilizada acerca de la existencia de otros métodos anticonceptivos temporales y que a diferencia de estos, el método de esterilización es irreversible.

Declaro que le he informado a la persona a ser esterilizada que puede desistir en cualquier momento a este consentimiento y que esto no traerá como consecuencia la pérdida de ningún servicio médico o beneficio subsidiado con fondos federales

Declaro que, a mi mejor saber y entender, la persona a ser esterilizada tiene por lo menos 21 años de edad y parece estar en su sano juicio. Dicha persona, de forma voluntaria y con conocimiento de causa, ha solicitado ser esterilizada y parece entender la naturaleza y las consecuencias del procedimiento.

Fecha: / /

Firma de quien recibe el consentimiento

Mes Día Año

Nombre del lugar donde el paciente recibió la información

Dirección del lugar donde el paciente recibió la información Ciudad Estado Código Postal

DECLARACIÓN DEL MÉDICO

Declaro que poco antes de operar a

(Nombre de la persona a ser esterilizada) en

/ / (Fecha de esterilización), le explique la naturaleza del metodo de esterilizacion conocido como

(Nombre del procedimiento)

también le expliqué que este método es final e irreversible y le informé de los malestares, riesgos y beneficios asociados con este procedimiento.

Declaro que le he explicado a la persona a ser esterilizada acerca de la existencia de otros métodos anticonceptivos temporales y que ha diferencia de estos, el método de esterilización es irreversible.

Declaro que le he informado a la persona a ser esterilizada que puede desistir en cualquier momento a este consentimiento y que esto no traerá como consecuencia la pérdida de ningún servicio médico o beneficios subsidiado con fondos federales.

Declaro que, a mi mejor saber y entender, la persona a ser esterilizada tiene por lo menos 21 años de edad y parece estar en su sano juicio. Dicha persona, de forma voluntaria y con conocimiento de causa, ha solicitado ser esterilizada y parece entender la naturaleza y las consecuencias del procedimiento.

(Instrucciones para el Uso Alternativo de los Párrafos Finales: Use el primer párrafo de abajo excepto en caso de parto prematuro o cirugía del abdomen de emergencia cuando la esterilización se lleve a cabo antes de que se cumplan treinta (30) días desde que la persona firmó este consentimiento. En dichos casos se debe usar el segundo párrafo. Tachar el párrafo de abajo que no es usado.

(1) Han pasado por lo menos treinta (30) días desde que la persona firmó este consentimiento y la fecha en que se realizó la esterilización.

(2) La esterilización se realizó en menos de 30 días, pero después de 72 horas desde que la persona firmó este consentimiento debido a lo siguiente: (Marque la casilla correspondiente de abajo y escriba la información que se solicita.)

A [ ] Fecha de parto prematuro: / / Fecha anticipada del Mes Día Año

parto: / / (Debe ser 30 días a partir de la firma de la persona). Mes Día Año

B [ ] Cirugía del abdomen de emergencia; describa las circunstancias: \_\_\_\_\_

Fecha: / /

Firma del Doctor a cargo de la cirugía

Mes Día Año



# Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule for ages 19 years or older

UNITED STATES  
**2022**

## How to use the adult immunization schedule

- 1** Determine recommended vaccinations by age (**Table 1**)
- 2** Assess need for additional recommended vaccinations by medical condition or other indication (**Table 2**)
- 3** Review vaccine types, frequencies, intervals, and considerations for special situations (**Notes**)
- 4** Review contraindications and precautions for vaccine types (**Appendix**)

Recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices ([www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip)) and approved by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention ([www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov)), American College of Physicians ([www.acponline.org](http://www.acponline.org)), American Academy of Family Physicians ([www.aafp.org](http://www.aafp.org)), American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists ([www.acog.org](http://www.acog.org)), American College of Nurse-Midwives ([www.midwife.org](http://www.midwife.org)), and American Academy of Physician Associates ([www.aapa.org](http://www.aapa.org)), and Society for Healthcare Epidemiology of America ([www.shea-online.org](http://www.shea-online.org)).

### Report


- Suspected cases of reportable vaccine-preventable diseases or outbreaks to the local or state health department
- Clinically significant postvaccination reactions to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System at [www.vaers.hhs.gov](http://www.vaers.hhs.gov) or 800-822-7967

### Injury claims

All vaccines included in the adult immunization schedule except pneumococcal 23-valent polysaccharide (PPSV23) and zoster (RZV) vaccines are covered by the Vaccine Injury Compensation Program. Information on how to file a vaccine injury claim is available at [www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation](http://www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation).

### Questions or comments

Contact [www.cdc.gov/cdc-info](http://www.cdc.gov/cdc-info) or 800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636), in English or Spanish, 8 a.m.–8 p.m. ET, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays.

 Download the CDC Vaccine Schedules app for providers at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/schedule-app.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/schedule-app.html).

### Helpful information

- Complete Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommendations: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html)
- *General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization* (including contraindications and precautions): [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/index.html)
- Vaccine information statements: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/vis/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/vis/index.html)
- Manual for the Surveillance of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases (including case identification and outbreak response): [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/surv-manual](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/surv-manual)
- Travel vaccine recommendations: [www.cdc.gov/travel](http://www.cdc.gov/travel)
- Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule, United States, 2022: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/child-adolescent.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/child-adolescent.html)
- ACIP Shared Clinical Decision-Making Recommendations: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip/acip-scdm-faqs.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip/acip-scdm-faqs.html)

Scan QR code for access to online schedule



## Vaccines in the Adult Immunization Schedule\*

| Vaccine  | Abbreviation(s)                        | Trade name(s)                                |
|--|--|--|
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b vaccine                   | Hib                                    | ActHIB®<br>Hiberix®<br>PedvaxHIB®            |
| Hepatitis A vaccine  | HepA                                   | Havrix®<br>Vaqta®                            |
| Hepatitis A and hepatitis B vaccine                            | HepA-HepB                              | Twinrix®                                     |
| Hepatitis B vaccine  | HepB                                   | Engerix-B®<br>Recombivax HB®<br>Hepelisav-B® |
| Human papillomavirus vaccine                                   | HPV                                    | Gardasil 9®                                  |
| Influenza vaccine (inactivated)                                | IIV4                                   | Many brands                                  |
| Influenza vaccine (live, attenuated)                           | LAIV4                                  | FluMist® Quadrivalent                        |
| Influenza vaccine (recombinant)                                | RIV4                                   | Flublok® Quadrivalent                        |
| Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine                            | MMR                                    | M-M-R II®                                    |
| Meningococcal serogroups A, C, W, Y vaccine                    | MenACWY-D<br>MenACWY-CRM<br>MenACWY-TT | Menactra®<br>Menveo®<br>MenQuadfi®           |
| Meningococcal serogroup B vaccine                              | MenB-4C<br>MenB-FHbp                   | Bexsero®<br>Trumenba®                        |
| Pneumococcal 15-valent conjugate vaccine                       | PCV15                                  | Vaxneuvance™                                 |
| Pneumococcal 20-valent conjugate vaccine                       | PCV20                                  | Prevnar 20™                                  |
| Pneumococcal 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine                  | PPSV23                                 | Pneumovax 23®                                |
| Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids                                 | Td                                     | Tenivac®<br>Tdvax™                           |
| Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids and acellular pertussis vaccine | Tdap                                   | Adacel®<br>Boostrix®                         |
| Varicella vaccine  | VAR                                    | Varivax®                                     |
| Zoster vaccine, recombinant                                    | RZV                                    | Shingrix                                     |

\*Administer recommended vaccines if vaccination history is incomplete or unknown. Do not restart or add doses to vaccine series if there are extended intervals between doses. The use of trade names is for identification purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the ACIP or CDC.



**U.S. Department of Health and Human Services**  
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention

**Table 1** Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule by Age Group, United States, 2022

| Vaccine  | 19–26 years  | 27–49 years         | 50–64 years | ≥65 years   |
|--|--|---------------------|-------------|---|
| <b>Influenza inactivated (IIV4) or Influenza recombinant (RIV4)</b><br>or<br><b>Influenza live, attenuated (LAIV4)</b> | 1 dose annually  |                     |             |   |
| <b>Tetanus, diphtheria, pertussis (Tdap or Td)</b>   | 1 dose Tdap each pregnancy; 1 dose Td/Tdap for wound management (see notes)<br>1 dose Tdap, then Td or Tdap booster every 10 years |                     |             |   |
| <b>Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)</b>   | 1 or 2 doses depending on indication (if born in 1957 or later)  |                     |             |   |
| <b>Varicella (VAR)</b>   | 2 doses (if born in 1980 or later)   |                     | 2 doses     |   |
| <b>Zoster recombinant (RZV)</b>  | 2 doses for immunocompromising conditions (see notes)  |                     | 2 doses     |   |
| <b>Human papillomavirus (HPV)</b>  | 2 or 3 doses depending on age at initial vaccination or condition  | 27 through 45 years |             |   |
| <b>Pneumococcal (PCV15, PCV20, PPSV23)</b>   | 1 dose PCV15 followed by PPSV23<br>OR<br>1 dose PCV20 (see notes)  |                     |             | 1 dose PCV15 followed by PPSV23<br>OR<br>1 dose PCV20 |
| <b>Hepatitis A (HepA)</b>  | 2 or 3 doses depending on vaccine  |                     |             |   |
| <b>Hepatitis B (HepB)</b>  | 2, 3, or 4 doses depending on vaccine or condition   |                     |             |   |
| <b>Meningococcal A, C, W, Y (MenACWY)</b>  | 1 or 2 doses depending on indication, see notes for booster recommendations  |                     |             |   |
| <b>Meningococcal B (MenB)</b>  | 2 or 3 doses depending on vaccine and indication, see notes for booster recommendations  |                     |             |   |
| <b>Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib)</b>   | 1 or 3 doses depending on indication   |                     |             |   |

Recommended vaccination for adults who meet age requirement, lack documentation of vaccination, or lack evidence of past infection

Recommended vaccination for adults with an additional risk factor or another indication

Recommended vaccination based on shared clinical decision-making

No recommendation/Not applicable

**Table 2**

**Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule by Medical Condition or Other Indication, United States, 2022**

| Vaccine                             | Pregnancy   | Immuno-compromised (excluding HIV infection)  | HIV infection CD4 percentage and count |                                   | Asplenia, complement deficiencies  | End-stage renal disease, or on hemodialysis | Heart or lung disease; alcoholism <sup>1</sup> | Chronic liver disease | Diabetes        | Health care personnel <sup>2</sup> | Men who have sex with men |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|-----------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                                     |   |   | <15% or <200 mm <sup>3</sup>           | ≥15% and ≥200 mm <sup>3</sup>     |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| IIV4 or RIV4                        | 1 dose annually   |   |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| or<br>LAIV4                         | Contraindicated   |   |  |                                   |  | Precaution                                  |  |                       | 1 dose annually |                                    |                           |
| Tdap or Td                          | 1 dose Tdap each pregnancy  | 1 dose Tdap, then Td or Tdap booster every 10 years                                     |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| MMR                                 | Contraindicated*  | Contraindicated   | 1 or 2 doses depending on indication   |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| VAR                                 | Contraindicated*  | Contraindicated   |  | 2 doses                           |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| RZV                                 |   | 2 doses at age ≥19 years  |  |                                   | 2 doses at age ≥50 years   |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| HPV                                 | Not Recommended*  | 3 doses through age 26 years  |  |                                   | 2 or 3 doses through age 26 years depending on age at initial vaccination or condition |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| Pneumococcal (PCV15, PCV20, PPSV23) |   | 1 dose PCV15 followed by PPSV23 OR 1 dose PCV20 (see notes)                             |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| HepA                                |   |   |  | 2 or 3 doses depending on vaccine |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| HepB                                | 3 doses (see notes)   | 2, 3, or 4 doses depending on vaccine or condition                                      |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| MenACWY                             | 1 or 2 doses depending on indication, see notes for booster recommendations |   |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| MenB                                | Precaution  | 2 or 3 doses depending on vaccine and indication, see notes for booster recommendations |  |                                   |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |
| Hib                                 |   | 3 doses HSCT <sup>3</sup> recipients only   |  | 1 dose                            |  |   |  |                       |                 |                                    |                           |

Recommended vaccination for adults who meet age requirement, lack documentation of vaccination, or lack evidence of past infection
 
 Recommended vaccination for adults with an additional risk factor or another indication
 

 Recommended vaccination based on shared clinical decision-making
 

 Precaution—vaccination might be indicated if benefit of protection outweighs risk of adverse reaction
 

 Contraindicated or not recommended—vaccine should not be administered.
 

 No recommendation/Not applicable

\*Vaccinate after pregnancy.

1. Precaution for LAIV4 does not apply to alcoholism. 2. See notes for influenza; hepatitis B; measles, mumps, and rubella; and varicella vaccinations. 3. Hematopoietic stem cell transplant.

## Notes

# Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule for ages 19 years or older, United States, 2022

For vaccine recommendations for persons 18 years of age or younger, see the Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule.

### COVID-19 Vaccination

COVID-19 vaccines are recommended within the scope of the Emergency Use Authorization or Biologics License Application for the particular vaccine. ACIP recommendations for the use of COVID-19 vaccines can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/covid-19.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/covid-19.html).

CDC's interim clinical considerations for use of COVID-19 vaccines can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html).

### Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccination

#### Special situations

- **Anatomical or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease):** 1 dose if previously did not receive Hib; if elective splenectomy, 1 dose, preferably at least 14 days before splenectomy
- **Hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT):** 3-dose series 4 weeks apart starting 6–12 months after successful transplant, regardless of Hib vaccination history

### Hepatitis A vaccination

#### Routine vaccination

- **Not at risk but want protection from hepatitis A** (identification of risk factor not required): 2-dose series HepA (Havrix 6–12 months apart or Vaqta 6–18 months apart [minimum interval: 6 months]) or 3-dose series HepA-HepB (Twinrix at 0, 1, 6 months [minimum intervals: dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 5 months])

#### Special situations

- **At risk for hepatitis A virus infection:** 2-dose series HepA or 3-dose series HepA-HepB as above
  - **Chronic liver disease** (e.g., persons with hepatitis B, hepatitis C, cirrhosis, fatty liver disease, alcoholic liver disease, autoimmune hepatitis, alanine aminotransferase [ALT] or aspartate aminotransferase [AST] level greater than twice the upper limit of normal)

- **HIV infection**
- **Men who have sex with men**
- **Injection or noninjection drug use**
- **Persons experiencing homelessness**
- **Work with hepatitis A virus** in research laboratory or with nonhuman primates with hepatitis A virus infection
- **Travel in countries with high or intermediate endemic hepatitis A** (HepA-HepB [Twinrix] may be administered on an accelerated schedule of 3 doses at 0, 7, and 21–30 days, followed by a booster dose at 12 months)
- **Close, personal contact with international adoptee** (e.g., household or regular babysitting) in first 60 days after arrival from country with high or intermediate endemic hepatitis A (administer dose 1 as soon as adoption is planned, at least 2 weeks before adoptee's arrival)
- **Pregnancy** if at risk for infection or severe outcome from infection during pregnancy
- **Settings for exposure, including** health care settings targeting services to injection or noninjection drug users or group homes and nonresidential day care facilities for developmentally disabled persons (individual risk factor screening not required)

### Hepatitis B vaccination

#### Routine vaccination

- **Age 19 through 59 years:** complete a 2- or 3-, or 4-dose series
  - 2-dose series only applies when 2 doses of Heplisav-B\* are used at least 4 weeks apart
  - 3-dose series Engerix-B or Recombivax HB at 0, 1, 6 months [minimum intervals: dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 8 weeks / dose 1 to dose 3: 16 weeks])
  - 3-dose series HepA-HepB (Twinrix at 0, 1, 6 months [minimum intervals: dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 5 months])
  - 4-dose series HepA-HepB (Twinrix) accelerated schedule of 3 doses at 0, 7, and 21–30 days, followed by a booster dose at 12 months
  - 4-dose series Engerix-B at 0, 1, 2, and 6 months for persons on adult hemodialysis (note: each dosage is double that of normal adult dose, i.e., 2 mL instead of 1 mL)

\***Note:** Heplisav-B not recommended in pregnancy due to lack of safety data in pregnant women

#### Special situations

- **Age 60 years or older\* and at risk for hepatitis B virus infection:** 2-dose (Heplisav-B) or 3-dose (Engerix-B, Recombivax HB) series or 3-dose series HepA-HepB (Twinrix) as above
  - **Chronic liver disease** (e.g., persons with hepatitis C, cirrhosis, fatty liver disease, alcoholic liver disease, autoimmune hepatitis, alanine aminotransferase [ALT] or aspartate aminotransferase [AST] level greater than twice upper limit of normal)
  - **HIV infection**
  - **Sexual exposure risk** (e.g., sex partners of hepatitis B surface antigen [HBsAg]-positive persons; sexually active persons not in mutually monogamous relationships; persons seeking evaluation or treatment for a sexually transmitted infection; men who have sex with men)
  - **Current or recent injection drug use**
  - **Percutaneous or mucosal risk for exposure to blood** (e.g., household contacts of HBsAg-positive persons; residents and staff of facilities for developmentally disabled persons; health care and public safety personnel with reasonably anticipated risk for exposure to blood or blood-contaminated body fluids; hemodialysis, peritoneal dialysis, home dialysis, and predialysis patients; patients with diabetes)
  - **Incarcerated persons**
  - **Travel in countries with high or intermediate endemic hepatitis B**

\***Note:** Anyone age 60 years or older who does not meet risk-based recommendations may still receive Hepatitis B vaccination.

### Human papillomavirus vaccination

#### Routine vaccination

- **HPV vaccination recommended for all persons through age 26 years:** 2- or 3-dose series depending on age at initial vaccination or condition:
  - **Age 15 years or older at initial vaccination:** 3-dose series at 0, 1–2 months, 6 months (minimum intervals: dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 12 weeks / dose 1 to dose 3: 5 months; repeat dose if administered too soon)
  - **Age 9–14 years at initial vaccination and received 1 dose or 2 doses less than 5 months apart:** 1 additional dose
  - **Age 9–14 years at initial vaccination and received 2 doses at least 5 months apart:** HPV vaccination series complete, no additional dose needed

- **Interrupted schedules:** If vaccination schedule is interrupted, the series does not need to be restarted
- **No additional dose recommended when any HPV vaccine series has been completed using the recommended dosing intervals.**

### Shared clinical decision-making

- **Some adults age 27–45 years: Based on shared clinical decision-making,** 2- or 3-dose series as above

### Special situations

- **Age ranges recommended above for routine and catch-up vaccination or shared clinical decision-making also apply in special situations**
  - **Immunocompromising conditions, including HIV infection:** 3-dose series, even for those who initiate vaccination at age 9 through 14 years.
  - **Pregnancy:** Pregnancy testing is not needed before vaccination; HPV vaccination is not recommended until after pregnancy; no intervention needed if inadvertently vaccinated while pregnant

## Influenza vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **Age 19 years or older:** 1 dose any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status annually
- For the 2021–2022 season, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm)
- For the 2022–23 season, see the 2022–23 ACIP influenza vaccine recommendations.

### Special situations

- **Egg allergy, hives only:** any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status annually
- **Egg allergy—any symptom other than hives** (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: see Appendix listing contraindications and precautions
- **Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to a vaccine component or a previous dose of any influenza vaccine:** see Appendix listing contraindications and precautions
- **History of Guillain-Barré syndrome within 6 weeks after previous dose of influenza vaccine:** Generally, should not be vaccinated unless vaccination benefits outweigh risks for those at higher risk for severe complications from influenza

## Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **No evidence of immunity to measles, mumps, or rubella:** 1 dose
  - **Evidence of immunity:** Born before 1957 (health care personnel, see below), documentation of receipt of MMR vaccine, laboratory evidence of immunity or disease (diagnosis of disease without laboratory confirmation is not evidence of immunity)

### Special situations

- **Pregnancy with no evidence of immunity to rubella:** MMR contraindicated during pregnancy; after pregnancy (before discharge from health care facility), 1 dose
- **Nonpregnant women of childbearing age with no evidence of immunity to rubella:** 1 dose
- **HIV infection with CD4 percentages  $\geq 15\%$  and CD4 count  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> for at least 6 months and no evidence of immunity to measles, mumps, or rubella:** 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart; MMR contraindicated for HIV infection with CD4 percentage  $< 15\%$  or CD4 count  $< 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>
- **Severe immunocompromising conditions:** MMR contraindicated
- **Students in postsecondary educational institutions, international travelers, and household or close, personal contacts of immunocompromised persons with no evidence of immunity to measles, mumps, or rubella:** 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart if previously did not receive any doses of MMR or 1 dose if previously received 1 dose MMR
- **Health care personnel:**
  - **Born before 1957 with no evidence of immunity to measles, mumps, or rubella:** Consider 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart for measles or mumps or 1 dose for rubella
  - **Born in 1957 or later with no evidence of immunity to measles, mumps, or rubella:** 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart for measles or mumps or at least 1 dose for rubella

## Meningococcal vaccination

### Special situations for MenACWY

- **Anatomical or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease), HIV infection, persistent complement component deficiency, complement inhibitor (e.g., eculizumab, ravulizumab) use:** 2-dose series MenACWY-D (Menactra, Menveo, or MenQuadfi) at least 8 weeks apart and revaccinate every 5 years if risk remains
- **Travel in countries with hyperendemic or epidemic meningococcal disease, or microbiologists routinely exposed to *Neisseria meningitidis*:** 1 dose MenACWY (Menactra, Menveo, or MenQuadfi) and revaccinate every 5 years if risk remains
- **First-year college students who live in residential housing (if not previously vaccinated at age 16 years or older) or military recruits:** 1 dose MenACWY (Menactra, Menveo, or MenQuadfi)
- For MenACWY **booster dose recommendations** for groups listed under “Special situations” and in an outbreak setting (e.g., in community or organizational settings and among men who have sex with men) and additional meningococcal vaccination information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm)

### Shared clinical decision-making for MenB

- **Adolescents and young adults age 16–23 years (age 16–18 years preferred) not at increased risk for meningococcal disease:** Based on shared clinical decision-making, 2-dose series MenB-4C (Bexsero) at least 1 month apart or 2-dose series MenB-FHbp (Trumenba) at 0, 6 months (if dose 2 was administered less than 6 months after dose 1, administer dose 3 at least 4 months after dose 2); MenB-4C and MenB-FHbp are not interchangeable (use same product for all doses in series)

### Special situations for MenB

- **Anatomical or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease), persistent complement component deficiency, complement inhibitor (e.g., eculizumab, ravulizumab) use, or microbiologists routinely exposed to *Neisseria meningitidis*:**
  - 2-dose primary series MenB-4C (Bexsero) at least 1 month apart or 3-dose primary series MenB-FHbp (Trumenba) at 0, 1–2, 6 months (if dose 2 was administered at least 6 months after dose 1, dose 3 not needed); MenB-4C and MenB-FHbp are not interchangeable (use same product for all doses in series); 1 dose MenB booster 1 year after primary series and revaccinate every 2–3 years if risk remains

- **Pregnancy:** Delay MenB until after pregnancy unless at increased risk and vaccination benefits outweigh potential risks
- For MenB **booster dose recommendations** for groups listed under “Special situations” and in an outbreak setting (e.g., in community or organizational settings and among men who have sex with men) and additional meningococcal vaccination information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm)

**Note:** MenB vaccines may be administered simultaneously with MenACWY vaccines if indicated, but at a different anatomic site, if feasible.

## Pneumococcal vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **Age 65 years or older** who have not previously received a pneumococcal conjugate vaccine or whose previous vaccination history is unknown: 1 dose PCV15 or 1 dose PCV20. If PCV15 is used, this should be followed by a dose of PPSV23 given at least 1 year after the PCV15 dose. A minimum interval of 8 weeks between PCV15 and PPSV23 can be considered for adults with an immunocompromising condition,\* cochlear implant, or cerebrospinal fluid leak to minimize the risk of invasive pneumococcal disease caused by serotypes unique to PPSV23 in these vulnerable groups.
- For guidance for patients who have already received a previous dose of PCV13 and/or PPSV23, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7104a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7104a1.htm).

### Special situations

- **Age 19–64 years** with certain underlying medical conditions or other risk factors\*\* who have not previously received a pneumococcal conjugate vaccine or whose previous vaccination history is unknown: 1 dose PCV15 or 1 dose PCV20. If PCV15 is used, this should be followed by a dose of PPSV23 given at least 1 year after the PCV15 dose. A minimum interval of 8 weeks between PCV15 and PPSV23 can be considered for adults with an immunocompromising condition,\* cochlear implant, or cerebrospinal fluid leak to minimize the risk of invasive pneumococcal disease caused by serotypes unique to PPSV23 in these vulnerable groups.
- For guidance for patients who have already received a previous dose of PCV13 and/or PPSV23, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7104a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7104a1.htm).

**\*Note:** Immunocompromising conditions include chronic renal failure, nephrotic syndrome, immunodeficiency, iatrogenic immunosuppression, generalized malignancy, human immunodeficiency virus, Hodgkin disease, leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, solid organ transplants, congenital or acquired asplenia, sickle cell disease, or other hemoglobinopathies.

**\*\*Note:** Underlying medical conditions or other risk factors include alcoholism, chronic heart/liver/lung disease, chronic renal failure, cigarette smoking, cochlear implant, congenital or acquired asplenia, CSF leak, diabetes mellitus, generalized malignancy, HIV, Hodgkin disease, immunodeficiency, iatrogenic immunosuppression, leukemia, lymphoma, multiple myeloma, nephrotic syndrome, solid organ transplants, or sickle cell disease or other hemoglobinopathies.

## Tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **Previously did not receive Tdap at or after age 11 years:** 1 dose Tdap, then Td or Tdap every 10 years

### Special situations

- **Previously did not receive primary vaccination series for tetanus, diphtheria, or pertussis:** 1 dose Tdap followed by 1 dose Td or Tdap at least 4 weeks after Tdap and another dose Td or Tdap 6–12 months after last Td or Tdap (Tdap can be substituted for any Td dose, but preferred as first dose), Td or Tdap every 10 years thereafter
- **Pregnancy:** 1 dose Tdap during each pregnancy, preferably in early part of gestational weeks 27–36
- **Wound management:** Persons with 3 or more doses of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine: For clean and minor wounds, administer Tdap or Td if more than 10 years since last dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine; for all other wounds, administer Tdap or Td if more than 5 years since last dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine. Tdap is preferred for persons who have not previously received Tdap or whose Tdap history is unknown. If a tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine is indicated for a pregnant woman, use Tdap. For detailed information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6903a5.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6903a5.htm)

## Varicella vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **No evidence of immunity to varicella:** 2-dose series 4–8 weeks apart if previously did not receive varicella-containing vaccine (VAR or MMRV [measles-mumps-rubella-varicella vaccine] for children); if previously received 1 dose varicella-containing vaccine, 1 dose at least 4 weeks after first dose

- Evidence of immunity: U.S.-born before 1980 (except for pregnant women and health care personnel [see below]), documentation of 2 doses varicella-containing vaccine at least 4 weeks apart, diagnosis or verification of history of varicella or herpes zoster by a health care provider, laboratory evidence of immunity or disease

## Special situations

- **Pregnancy with no evidence of immunity to varicella:** VAR contraindicated during pregnancy; after pregnancy (before discharge from health care facility), 1 dose if previously received 1 dose varicella-containing vaccine or dose 1 of 2-dose series (dose 2: 4–8 weeks later) if previously did not receive any varicella-containing vaccine, regardless of whether U.S.-born before 1980
- **Health care personnel with no evidence of immunity to varicella:** 1 dose if previously received 1 dose varicella-containing vaccine; 2-dose series 4–8 weeks apart if previously did not receive any varicella-containing vaccine, regardless of whether U.S.-born before 1980
- **HIV infection with CD4 percentages  $\geq 15\%$  and CD4 count  $\geq 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup> with no evidence of immunity:** Vaccination may be considered (2 doses 3 months apart); VAR contraindicated for HIV infection with CD4 percentage  $< 15\%$  or CD4 count  $< 200$  cells/mm<sup>3</sup>
- **Severe immunocompromising conditions:** VAR contraindicated

## Zoster vaccination

### Routine vaccination

- **Age 50 years or older:** 2-dose series RZV (Shingrix) 2–6 months apart (minimum interval: 4 weeks; repeat dose if administered too soon), regardless of previous herpes zoster or history of zoster vaccine live (ZVL, Zostavax) vaccination (administer RZV at least 2 months after ZVL)

### Special situations

- **Pregnancy:** There is currently no ACIP recommendation for RZV use in pregnancy. Consider delaying RZV until after pregnancy.
- **Immunocompromising conditions (including HIV):** RZV recommended for use in persons age 19 years or older who are or will be immunodeficient or immunosuppressed because of disease or therapy. For detailed information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7103a2.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/71/wr/mm7103a2.htm).

### Guide to Contraindications and Precautions to Commonly Used Vaccines

Adapted from Table 4-1 in Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization: Contraindication and Precautions available at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html) and ACIP's Recommendations for the Prevention and Control of 2021-22 Seasonal Influenza with Vaccines available at [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm)

**Interim clinical considerations for use of COVID-19 vaccines including contraindications and precautions can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html)**

| Vaccine  | Contraindications <sup>1</sup>  | Precautions <sup>2</sup>   |
|--|---|--|
| Influenza, egg-based, inactivated injectable (IIV4)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after previous dose of any influenza vaccine (i.e., any egg-based IIV, ccIIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency)</li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any vaccine component<sup>3</sup> (excluding egg)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with egg allergy with symptoms other than hives (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: Any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status may be administered. If using egg-based IIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Influenza, cell culture-based inactivated injectable [(ccIIV4), Flucelvax <sup>®</sup> Quadrivalent] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any ccIIV of any valency, or to any component<sup>3</sup> of ccIIV4</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with a history of severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose of any egg-based IIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency. If using ccIIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Influenza, recombinant injectable [(RIV4), Flublok <sup>®</sup> Quadrivalent]                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any RIV of any valency, or to any component<sup>3</sup> of RIV4</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with a history of severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose of any egg-based IIV, ccIIV, or LAIV of any valency. If using RIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Influenza, live attenuated [LAIV4, Flumist <sup>®</sup> Quadrivalent]                                | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after previous dose of any influenza vaccine (i.e., any egg-based IIV, ccIIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency)</li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any vaccine component<sup>3</sup> (excluding egg)</li> <li>Adults age 50 years or older</li> <li>Anatomic or functional asplenia</li> <li>Immunocompromised due to any cause including, but not limited to, medications and HIV infection</li> <li>Close contacts or caregivers of severely immunosuppressed persons who require a protected environment</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Cochlear implant</li> <li>Active communication between the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and the oropharynx, nasopharynx, nose, ear, or any other cranial CSF leak</li> <li>Received influenza antiviral medications oseltamivir or zanamivir within the previous 48 hours, peramivir within the previous 5 days, or baloxavir within the previous 17 days.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Asthma in persons aged 5 years old or older</li> <li>Persons with egg allergy with symptoms other than hives (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: Any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status may be administered. If using LAIV4 (which is egg based), administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Persons with underlying medical conditions (other than those listed under contraindications) that might predispose to complications after wild-type influenza virus infection [e.g., chronic pulmonary, cardiovascular (except isolated hypertension), renal, hepatic, neurologic, hematologic, or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus)]</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul> |

- When a contraindication is present, a vaccine should NOT be administered. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- When a precaution is present, vaccination should generally be deferred but might be indicated if the benefit of protection from the vaccine outweighs the risk for an adverse reaction. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- Vaccination providers should check FDA-approved prescribing information for the most complete and updated information, including contraindications, warnings, and precautions. Package inserts for U.S.-licensed vaccines are available at [www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states](http://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states).

# Appendix

## Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule, United States, 2022

| Vaccine   | Contraindications <sup>1</sup>   | Precautions <sup>2</sup>   |
|---|--|--|
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b (Hib)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For Hibrix, ActHib, and PedvaxHIB only: History of severe allergic reaction to dry natural latex</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis A (HepA)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including neomycin</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis B (HepB)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including yeast</li> <li>For Heplisav-B only: Pregnancy</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis A- Hepatitis B vaccine [HepA-HepB, (Twinnrix <sup>®</sup> )]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including neomycin and yeast</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Human papillomavirus (HPV)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe immunodeficiency (e.g., hematologic and solid tumors, receipt of chemotherapy, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy or patients with HIV infection who are severely immunocompromised)</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Family history of altered immunocompetence, unless verified clinically or by laboratory testing as immunocompetent</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recent (≤11 months) receipt of antibody-containing blood product (specific interval depends on product)</li> <li>History of thrombocytopenia or thrombocytopenic purpura</li> <li>Need for tuberculin skin testing or interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) testing</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Meningococcal ACWY (MenACWY) [MenACWY-CRM (Menveo <sup>®</sup> ); MenACWY-D (Menactra <sup>®</sup> ); MenACWY-TT (MenQuadfi <sup>®</sup> )] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For MenACWY-D and Men ACWY-CRM only: severe allergic reaction to any diphtheria toxoid- or CRM197-containing vaccine</li> <li>For MenACWY-TT only: severe allergic reaction to a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Meningococcal B (MenB) [MenB-4C (Bexsero); MenB-FHbp (Trumenba)]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>For MenB-4C only: Latex sensitivity</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Pneumococcal conjugate (PCV15)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any diphtheria-toxoid-containing vaccine or to its vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Pneumococcal conjugate (PCV20)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any diphtheria-toxoid-containing vaccine or to its vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPSV23)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Tetanus, diphtheria, and acellular pertussis (Tdap)<br>Tetanus, diphtheria (Td)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For Tdap only: Encephalopathy (e.g., coma, decreased level of consciousness, prolonged seizures), not attributable to another identifiable cause, within 7 days of administration of previous dose of DTP, DTaP, or Tdap</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions after a previous dose of diphtheria-toxoid-containing or tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine; defer vaccination until at least 10 years have elapsed since the last tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> <li>For Tdap only: Progressive or unstable neurological disorder, uncontrolled seizures, or progressive encephalopathy until a treatment regimen has been established and the condition has stabilized</li> </ul> |
| Varicella (VAR)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe immunodeficiency (e.g., hematologic and solid tumors, receipt of chemotherapy, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy or patients with HIV infection who are severely immunocompromised)</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Family history of altered immunocompetence, unless verified clinically or by laboratory testing as immunocompetent</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recent (≤11 months) receipt of antibody-containing blood product (specific interval depends on product)</li> <li>Receipt of specific antiviral drugs (acyclovir, famciclovir, or valacyclovir) 24 hours before vaccination (avoid use of these antiviral drugs for 14 days after vaccination)</li> <li>Use of aspirin or aspirin-containing products</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Zoster recombinant vaccine (RZV)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> <li>Current herpes zoster infection</li> </ul>  |

- When a contraindication is present, a vaccine should NOT be administered. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- When a precaution is present, vaccination should generally be deferred but might be indicated if the benefit of protection from the vaccine outweighs the risk for an adverse reaction. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- Vaccination providers should check FDA-approved prescribing information for the most complete and updated information, including contraindications, warnings, and precautions. Package inserts for U.S.-licensed vaccines are available at [www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states](http://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states).



# Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger

UNITED STATES  
2022

## Vaccines in the Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule\*

| Vaccine  | Abbreviation(s)                        | Trade name(s)                      |
|--|--|------------------------------------|
| Dengue vaccine   | DEN4CYD                                | Dengvaxia®                         |
| Diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis vaccine   | DTaP                                   | Daptacel®<br>Infanrix®             |
| Diphtheria, tetanus vaccine  | DT                                     | No trade name                      |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b vaccine   | Hib (PRP-T)<br>Hib (PRP-OMP)           | ActHIB®<br>Hiberix®<br>PedvaxHIB®  |
| Hepatitis A vaccine  | HepA                                   | Havrix®<br>Vaqta®                  |
| Hepatitis B vaccine  | HepB                                   | Engerix-B®<br>Recombivax HB®       |
| Human papillomavirus vaccine   | HPV                                    | Gardasil 9®                        |
| Influenza vaccine (inactivated)  | IIV4                                   | Multiple                           |
| Influenza vaccine (live, attenuated)   | LAIV4                                  | FluMist® Quadrivalent              |
| Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccine  | MMR                                    | M-M-R II®                          |
| Meningococcal serogroups A, C, W, Y vaccine  | MenACWY-D<br>MenACWY-CRM<br>MenACWY-TT | Menactra®<br>Menveo®<br>MenQuadfi® |
| Meningococcal serogroup B vaccine  | MenB-4C<br>MenB-FHbp                   | Bexsero®<br>Trumenba®              |
| Pneumococcal 13-valent conjugate vaccine   | PCV13                                  | Prevnar 13®                        |
| Pneumococcal 23-valent polysaccharide vaccine  | PPSV23                                 | Pneumovax 23®                      |
| Poliovirus vaccine (inactivated)   | IPV                                    | IPOL®                              |
| Rotavirus vaccine  | RV1<br>RV5                             | Rotarix®<br>RotaTeq®               |
| Tetanus, diphtheria, and acellular pertussis vaccine   | Tdap                                   | Adacel®<br>Boostrix®               |
| Tetanus and diphtheria vaccine   | Td                                     | Tenivac®<br>Tdvax™                 |
| Varicella vaccine  | VAR                                    | Varivax®                           |
| <b>Combination vaccines (use combination vaccines instead of separate injections when appropriate)</b> |  |                                    |
| DTaP, hepatitis B, and inactivated poliovirus vaccine  | DTaP-HepB-IPV                          | Pediarix®                          |
| DTaP, inactivated poliovirus, and <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b vaccine                         | DTaP-IPV/Hib                           | Pentacel®                          |
| DTaP and inactivated poliovirus vaccine  | DTaP-IPV                               | Kinrix®<br>Quadracel®              |
| DTaP, inactivated poliovirus, <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b, and hepatitis B vaccine            | DTaP-IPV-Hib-HepB                      | Vaxelis®                           |
| Measles, mumps, rubella, and varicella vaccine   | MMRV                                   | ProQuad®                           |

\*Administer recommended vaccines if immunization history is incomplete or unknown. Do not restart or add doses to vaccine series for extended intervals between doses. When a vaccine is not administered at the recommended age, administer at a subsequent visit. The use of trade names is for identification purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the ACIP or CDC.

## How to use the child and adolescent immunization schedule

1

Determine recommended vaccine by age (**Table 1**)

2

Determine recommended interval for catch-up vaccination (**Table 2**)

3

Assess need for additional recommended vaccines by medical condition or other indication (**Table 3**)

4

Review vaccine types, frequencies, intervals, and considerations for special situations (**Notes**)

5

Review contraindications and precautions for vaccine types (**Appendix**)

Recommended by the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices ([www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip)) and approved by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention ([www.cdc.gov](http://www.cdc.gov)), American Academy of Pediatrics ([www.aap.org](http://www.aap.org)), American Academy of Family Physicians ([www.aafp.org](http://www.aafp.org)), American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists ([www.acog.org](http://www.acog.org)), American College of Nurse-Midwives ([www.midwife.org](http://www.midwife.org)), American Academy of Physician Associates ([www.aapa.org](http://www.aapa.org)), and National Association of Pediatric Nurse Practitioners ([www.napnap.org](http://www.napnap.org)).

### Report

- Suspected cases of reportable vaccine-preventable diseases or outbreaks to your state or local health department
- Clinically significant adverse events to the Vaccine Adverse Event Reporting System (VAERS) at [www.vaers.hhs.gov](http://www.vaers.hhs.gov) or 800-822-7967

### Questions or comments

Contact [www.cdc.gov/cdc-info](http://www.cdc.gov/cdc-info) or 800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636), in English or Spanish, 8 a.m.–8 p.m. ET, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays



Download the CDC Vaccine Schedules app for providers at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/schedule-app.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/schedules/hcp/schedule-app.html)

### Helpful information

- Complete Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) recommendations: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html)
- *General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization* (including contraindications and precautions): [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/index.html)
- Vaccine information statements: [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/vis/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/vis/index.html)
- Manual for the Surveillance of Vaccine-Preventable Diseases (including case identification and outbreak response): [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/surv-manual](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/pubs/surv-manual)
- ACIP Shared Clinical Decision-Making Recommendations [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip/acip-scdm-faqs.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/acip/acip-scdm-faqs.html)



U.S. Department of  
Health and Human Services  
Centers for Disease  
Control and Prevention

Scan QR code  
for access to  
online schedule



# Table 1 Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

**These recommendations must be read with the notes that follow.** For those who fall behind or start late, provide catch-up vaccination at the earliest opportunity as indicated by the green bars. To determine minimum intervals between doses, see the catch-up schedule (Table 2).

| Vaccine   | Birth                           | 1 mo                     | 2 mos                | 4 mos                    | 6 mos                    | 9 mos  | 12 mos | 15 mos | 18 mos               | 19-23 mos                       | 2-3 yrs   | 4-6 yrs | 7-10 yrs                                       | 11-12 yrs                      | 13-15 yrs            | 16 yrs | 17-18 yrs |
|---|---------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|--------|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------|-----------|---------|--|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----------|
| Hepatitis B (HepB)  | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose            | ← 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose → |                      | ← 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose → |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Rotavirus (RV): RV1 (2-dose series), RV5 (3-dose series)                  |                                 |                          | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose     | See Notes                |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Diphtheria, tetanus, acellular pertussis (DTaP <7 yrs)                    |                                 |                          | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose     | 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose     | ← 4 <sup>th</sup> dose →                               |        |        | 5 <sup>th</sup> dose |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Haemophilus influenzae type b (Hib)                                       |                                 |                          | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose     | See Notes                | ← 3 <sup>rd</sup> or 4 <sup>th</sup> dose, See Notes → |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Pneumococcal conjugate (PCV13)  |                                 |                          | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose     | 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose     | ← 4 <sup>th</sup> dose →                               |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Inactivated poliovirus (IPV <18 yrs)                                      |                                 |                          | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose     | ← 3 <sup>rd</sup> dose → |  |        |        | 4 <sup>th</sup> dose |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Influenza (IIV4)  | Annual vaccination 1 or 2 doses |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      | Annual vaccination 1 dose only  |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| <b>OR</b>   |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      | Annual vaccination 1 or 2 doses |           |         |  | Annual vaccination 1 dose only |                      |        |           |
| Influenza (LAIV4)   |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      | Annual vaccination 1 or 2 doses |           |         |  | Annual vaccination 1 dose only |                      |        |           |
| Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)   |                                 |                          |                      |                          | See Notes                | ← 1 <sup>st</sup> dose →                               |        |        | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Varicella (VAR)   |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          | ← 1 <sup>st</sup> dose →                               |        |        | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Hepatitis A (HepA)  |                                 |                          |                      |                          | See Notes                | 2-dose series, See Notes                               |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Tetanus, diphtheria, acellular pertussis (Tdap ≥7 yrs)                    |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  | 1 dose                         |                      |        |           |
| Human papillomavirus (HPV)  |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  | See Notes                      |                      |        |           |
| Meningococcal (MenACWY-D ≥9 mos, MenACWY-CRM ≥2 mos, MenACWY-TT ≥2 years) |                                 |                          | See Notes            |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  | 1 <sup>st</sup> dose           | 2 <sup>nd</sup> dose |        |           |
| Meningococcal B (MenB-4C, MenB-FHbp)                                      |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         |  | See Notes                      |                      |        |           |
| Pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPSV23)                                      |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 | See Notes |         |  |                                |                      |        |           |
| Dengue (DEN4CYD; 9-16 yrs)  |                                 |                          |                      |                          |                          |  |        |        |                      |                                 |           |         | Seropositive in endemic areas only (See Notes) |                                |                      |        |           |

Range of recommended ages for all children
  Range of recommended ages for catch-up vaccination
  Range of recommended ages for certain high-risk groups
  Recommended vaccination can begin in this age group
  Recommended vaccination based on shared clinical decision-making
  No recommendation/not applicable

# Table 2 Recommended Catch-up Immunization Schedule for Children and Adolescents Who Start Late or Who Are More than 1 Month Behind, United States, 2022

The table below provides catch-up schedules and minimum intervals between doses for children whose vaccinations have been delayed. A vaccine series does not need to be restarted, regardless of the time that has elapsed between doses. Use the section appropriate for the child's age. **Always use this table in conjunction with Table 1 and the Notes that follow.**

| Children age 4 months through 6 years                             |  |  |   |  |                  |
|---|--|--|---|--|------------------|
| Vaccine   | Minimum Age for Dose 1   | Minimum Interval Between Doses   |   |  |                  |
|   |  | Dose 1 to Dose 2   | Dose 2 to Dose 3  | Dose 3 to Dose 4   | Dose 4 to Dose 5 |
| Hepatitis B   | Birth  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>8 weeks and at least 16 weeks after first dose</b><br>minimum age for the final dose is 24 weeks   |  |                  |
| Rotavirus   | 6 weeks<br>Maximum age for first dose is 14 weeks, 6 days.       | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>4 weeks</b><br>maximum age for final dose is 8 months, 0 days  |  |                  |
| Diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis                      | 6 weeks  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>4 weeks</b>  | <b>6 months</b>  | <b>6 months</b>  |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b                              | 6 weeks  | <b>No further doses needed</b> if first dose was administered at age 15 months or older.<br><b>4 weeks</b> if first dose was administered before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday.<br><b>8 weeks (as final dose)</b> if first dose was administered at age 12 through 14 months.   | <b>No further doses needed</b> if previous dose was administered at age 15 months or older<br><b>4 weeks</b> if current age is younger than 12 months <b>and</b> first dose was administered at younger than age 7 months <b>and</b> at least 1 previous dose was PRP-T (ActHib®, Pentacel®, Hiberix®), Vaxelis® or unknown<br><b>8 weeks and age 12 through 59 months (as final dose)</b> if current age is younger than 12 months <b>and</b> first dose was administered at age 7 through 11 months;<br>OR<br>if current age is 12 through 59 months <b>and</b> first dose was administered before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday <b>and</b> second dose was administered at younger than 15 months;<br>OR<br>if both doses were PedvaxHIB® and were administered before the 1st birthday | <b>8 weeks (as final dose)</b><br>This dose only necessary for children age 12 through 59 months who received 3 doses before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday.   |                  |
| Pneumococcal conjugate  | 6 weeks  | <b>No further doses needed</b> for healthy children if first dose was administered at age 24 months or older<br><b>4 weeks</b> if first dose was administered before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday<br><b>8 weeks (as final dose for healthy children)</b> if first dose was administered at the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday or after | <b>No further doses needed</b> for healthy children if previous dose was administered at age 24 months or older<br><b>4 weeks</b> if current age is younger than 12 months and previous dose was administered at <7 months old<br><b>8 weeks (as final dose for healthy children)</b> if previous dose was administered between 7–11 months (wait until at least 12 months old);<br>OR<br>if current age is 12 months or older and at least 1 dose was administered before age 12 months  | <b>8 weeks (as final dose)</b><br>This dose only necessary for children age 12 through 59 months who received 3 doses before age 12 months or for children at high risk who received 3 doses at any age. |                  |
| Inactivated poliovirus  | 6 weeks  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>4 weeks</b> if current age is <4 years<br><b>6 months (as final dose)</b> if current age is 4 years or older   | <b>6 months (minimum age 4 years for final dose)</b>   |                  |
| Measles, mumps, rubella   | 12 months  | <b>4 weeks</b>   |   |  |                  |
| Varicella   | 12 months  | <b>3 months</b>  |   |  |                  |
| Hepatitis A   | 12 months  | <b>6 months</b>  |   |  |                  |
| Meningococcal ACWY  | 2 months MenACWY-CRM<br>9 months MenACWY-D<br>2 years MenACWY-TT | <b>8 weeks</b>   | See Notes   | See Notes  |                  |
| Children and adolescents age 7 through 18 years                   |  |  |   |  |                  |
| Meningococcal ACWY  | Not applicable (N/A)   | <b>8 weeks</b>   |   |  |                  |
| Tetanus, diphtheria; tetanus, diphtheria, and acellular pertussis | 7 years  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>4 weeks</b> if first dose of DTaP/DT was administered before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday<br><b>6 months (as final dose)</b> if first dose of DTaP/DT or Tdap/Td was administered at or after the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday   | <b>6 months</b> if first dose of DTaP/DT was administered before the 1 <sup>st</sup> birthday  |                  |
| Human papillomavirus  | 9 years  | <b>Routine dosing intervals are recommended.</b>   |   |  |                  |
| Hepatitis A   | N/A  | <b>6 months</b>  |   |  |                  |
| Hepatitis B   | N/A  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>8 weeks and at least 16 weeks after first dose</b>   |  |                  |
| Inactivated poliovirus  | N/A  | <b>4 weeks</b>   | <b>6 months</b><br>A fourth dose is not necessary if the third dose was administered at age 4 years or older and at least 6 months after the previous dose.   | A fourth dose of IPV is indicated if all previous doses were administered at <4 years or if the third dose was administered <6 months after the second dose.   |                  |
| Measles, mumps, rubella   | N/A  | <b>4 weeks</b>   |   |  |                  |
| Varicella   | N/A  | <b>3 months</b> if younger than age 13 years.<br><b>4 weeks</b> if age 13 years or older   |   |  |                  |
| Dengue  | 9 years  | <b>6 months</b>  | 6 months  |  |                  |

**Table 3**

**Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule by Medical Indication, United States, 2022**

Always use this table in conjunction with Table 1 and the Notes that follow.

| VACCINE   | INDICATION       |  |  |   |   |   |                              |  |                       |                  |
|---|------------------|--|--|---|---|---|------------------------------|--|-----------------------|------------------|
|   | Pregnancy        | Immunocompromised status (excluding HIV infection) | HIV infection CD4+ count <sup>1</sup>                |   | Kidney failure, end-stage renal disease, or on hemodialysis | Heart disease or chronic lung disease           | CSF leak or cochlear implant | Asplenia or persistent complement deficiencies | Chronic liver disease | Diabetes         |
|   |                  |  | <15% or total CD4 cell count of <200/mm <sup>3</sup> | ≥15% and total CD4 cell count of ≥200/mm <sup>3</sup> |   |   |                              |  |                       |                  |
| Hepatitis B   | Yellow           | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Rotavirus   | Yellow           | Red (SCID <sup>2</sup> )                           | Orange   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Diphtheria, tetanus, and acellular pertussis (DTaP) | Yellow           | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b                | Yellow           | Yellow with dots                                   | Yellow with dots                                     |   | Yellow with dots  | Yellow with dots                                | Yellow with dots             | Yellow with dots                               | Yellow with dots      | Yellow with dots |
| Pneumococcal conjugate                              | Yellow           | Yellow with dots                                   | Yellow with dots                                     |   | Yellow with dots  | Yellow with dots                                | Yellow with dots             | Yellow with dots                               | Yellow with dots      | Yellow with dots |
| Inactivated poliovirus                              | Orange           | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Influenza (IIV4)                                    | Yellow           | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| or<br>Influenza (LAIV4)                             | Red              | Red  | Red  |   | Orange  | Orange (Asthma, wheezing: 2–4yrs <sup>3</sup> ) | Red                          | Red  | Orange                | Orange           |
| Measles, mumps, rubella                             | Red (*)          | Red  | Red  | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Varicella   | Red (*)          | Red  | Red  | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Hepatitis A   | Yellow           | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Tetanus, diphtheria, and acellular pertussis (Tdap) | Yellow with dots | Yellow   | Yellow   |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Human papillomavirus                                | Red (*)          | Yellow with dots                                   | Yellow with dots                                     |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Meningococcal ACWY                                  | Yellow           | Yellow   | Yellow with dots                                     |   | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow with dots                               | Yellow                | Yellow           |
| Meningococcal B                                     | Orange           | Purple   | Purple   |   | Purple  | Purple  | Purple                       | Yellow with dots                               | Purple                | Purple           |
| Pneumococcal polysaccharide                         | Purple           | Yellow with dots                                   | Yellow with dots                                     |   | Yellow with dots  | Yellow with dots                                | Yellow with dots             | Yellow with dots                               | Yellow with dots      | Yellow with dots |
| Dengue  | Orange           | Red  | Red  | Orange  | Yellow  | Yellow  | Yellow                       | Yellow   | Yellow                | Yellow           |

Vaccination according to the routine schedule recommended
 
 Recommended for persons with an additional risk factor for which the vaccine would be indicated
 

 Vaccination is recommended, and additional doses may be necessary based on medical condition or vaccine. See Notes.
 

 Precaution—vaccine might be indicated if benefit of protection outweighs risk of adverse reaction
 

 Contraindicated or not recommended—vaccine should not be administered
 

 No recommendation/not applicable

\*Vaccinate after pregnancy

<sup>1</sup> For additional information regarding HIV laboratory parameters and use of live vaccines, see the *General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization, "Altered Immunocompetence,"* at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/immunocompetence.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/immunocompetence.html) and Table 4-1 (footnote J) at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html).  
<sup>2</sup> Severe Combined Immunodeficiency  
<sup>3</sup> LAIV4 contraindicated for children 2–4 years of age with asthma or wheezing during the preceding 12 months

For vaccination recommendations for persons ages 19 years or older, see the Recommended Adult Immunization Schedule, 2022.

## Additional information

### COVID-19 Vaccination

**COVID-19 vaccines are recommended for use within the scope of the Emergency Use Authorization or Biologics License Application for the particular vaccine. ACIP recommendations for the use of COVID-19 vaccines can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/covid-19.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/covid-19.html).**

**CDC's interim clinical considerations for use of COVID-19 vaccines can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html).**

- Consult relevant ACIP statements for detailed recommendations at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/index.html).
- For calculating intervals between doses, 4 weeks = 28 days. Intervals of ≥4 months are determined by calendar months.
- Within a number range (e.g., 12–18), a dash (–) should be read as “through.”
- Vaccine doses administered ≤4 days before the minimum age or interval are considered valid. Doses of any vaccine administered ≥5 days earlier than the minimum age or minimum interval should not be counted as valid and should be repeated as age appropriate. **The repeat dose should be spaced after the invalid dose by the recommended minimum interval.** For further details, see Table 3-1, Recommended and minimum ages and intervals between vaccine doses, in *General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization* at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/timing.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/timing.html).
- Information on travel vaccination requirements and recommendations is available at [www.cdc.gov/travel/](http://www.cdc.gov/travel/).
- For vaccination of persons with immunodeficiencies, see Table 8-1, Vaccination of persons with primary and secondary immunodeficiencies, in *General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization* at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/immunocompetence.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/immunocompetence.html), and Immunization in Special Clinical Circumstances (In: Kimberlin DW, Brady MT, Jackson MA, Long SS, eds. *Red Book: 2018 Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases*. 31<sup>st</sup> ed. Itasca, IL: American Academy of Pediatrics; 2018:67–111).
- For information about vaccination in the setting of a vaccine-preventable disease outbreak, contact your state or local health department.
- The National Vaccine Injury Compensation Program (VICP) is a no-fault alternative to the traditional legal system for resolving vaccine injury claims. All routine child and adolescent vaccines are covered by VICP except for pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine (PPSV23). For more information, see [www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation/index.html](http://www.hrsa.gov/vaccinecompensation/index.html).

## Dengue vaccination (minimum age: 9 years)

### Routine vaccination

- Age 9–16 years living in dengue endemic areas **AND** have laboratory confirmation of previous dengue infection
  - 3-dose series administered at 0, 6, and 12 months
- Endemic areas include Puerto Rico, American Samoa, US Virgin Islands, Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of Marshall Islands, and the Republic of Palau. For updated guidance on dengue endemic areas and pre-vaccination laboratory testing see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7006a1.htm?s\\_cid=rr7006a1\\_w](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7006a1.htm?s_cid=rr7006a1_w) and [www.cdc.gov/dengue/vaccine/hcp/index.html](http://www.cdc.gov/dengue/vaccine/hcp/index.html)

## Diphtheria, tetanus, and pertussis (DTaP) vaccination (minimum age: 6 weeks [4 years for Kinrix® or Quadracel®])

### Routine vaccination

- 5-dose series at age 2, 4, 6, 15–18 months, 4–6 years
  - Prospectively:** Dose 4 may be administered as early as age 12 months if at least 6 months have elapsed since dose 3.
  - Retrospectively:** A 4<sup>th</sup> dose that was inadvertently administered as early as age 12 months may be counted if at least 4 months have elapsed since dose 3.

### Catch-up vaccination

- Dose 5 is not necessary if dose 4 was administered at age 4 years or older and at least 6 months after dose 3.
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

### Special situations

- Wound management in children less than age 7 years with history of 3 or more doses of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine: For all wounds except clean and minor wounds, administer DTaP if more than 5 years since last dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine. For detailed information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/67/rr/rr6702a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/67/rr/rr6702a1.htm).

## Haemophilus influenzae type b vaccination (minimum age: 6 weeks)

### Routine vaccination

- ActHIB®, Hiberix®, Pentacel®, or Vaxelis®:** 4-dose series (3 dose primary series at age 2, 4, and 6 months, followed by a booster dose\* at age 12–15 months)
  - \*Vaxelis® is not recommended for use as a booster dose. A different Hib-containing vaccine should be used for the booster dose.
- PedvaxHIB®:** 3-dose series (2-dose primary series at age 2 and 4 months, followed by a booster dose at age 12–15 months)

### Catch-up vaccination

- Dose 1 at age 7–11 months:** Administer dose 2 at least 4 weeks later and dose 3 (final dose) at age 12–15 months or 8 weeks after dose 2 (whichever is later).
- Dose 1 at age 12–14 months:** Administer dose 2 (final dose) at least 8 weeks after dose 1.

- Dose 1 before age 12 months and dose 2 before age 15 months:** Administer dose 3 (final dose) at least 8 weeks after dose 2.
- 2 doses of PedvaxHIB® before age 12 months:** Administer dose 3 (final dose) at 12–59 months and at least 8 weeks after dose 2.
- 1 dose administered at age 15 months or older:** No further doses needed
- Unvaccinated at age 15–59 months:** Administer 1 dose.
- Previously unvaccinated children age 60 months or older who are not considered high risk:** Do not require catch-up vaccination

For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2. Vaxelis® can be used for catch-up vaccination in children less than age 5 years. Follow the catch-up schedule even if Vaxelis® is used for one or more doses. For detailed information on use of Vaxelis® see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6905a5.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6905a5.htm).

### Special situations

- Chemotherapy or radiation treatment:**
    - Age 12–59 months
      - Unvaccinated or only 1 dose before age 12 months: 2 doses, 8 weeks apart
      - 2 or more doses before age 12 months: 1 dose at least 8 weeks after previous dose
    - Doses administered within 14 days of starting therapy or during therapy should be repeated at least 3 months after therapy completion.*
  - Hematopoietic stem cell transplant (HSCT):**
    - 3-dose series 4 weeks apart starting 6 to 12 months after successful transplant, regardless of Hib vaccination history
  - Anatomic or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease):**
    - Age 12–59 months
      - Unvaccinated or only 1 dose before age 12 months: 2 doses, 8 weeks apart
      - 2 or more doses before age 12 months: 1 dose at least 8 weeks after previous dose
    - Unvaccinated\* persons age 5 years or older*
      - 1 dose
  - Elective splenectomy:**
    - Unvaccinated\* persons age 15 months or older*
      - 1 dose (preferably at least 14 days before procedure)
  - HIV infection:**
    - Age 12–59 months
      - Unvaccinated or only 1 dose before age 12 months: 2 doses, 8 weeks apart
      - 2 or more doses before age 12 months: 1 dose at least 8 weeks after previous dose
    - Unvaccinated\* persons age 5–18 years*
      - 1 dose
  - Immunoglobulin deficiency, early component complement deficiency:**
    - Age 12–59 months
      - Unvaccinated or only 1 dose before age 12 months: 2 doses, 8 weeks apart
      - 2 or more doses before age 12 months: 1 dose at least 8 weeks after previous dose
- \*Unvaccinated = Less than routine series (through age 14 months) OR no doses (age 15 months or older)

# Notes

## Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

### Hepatitis A vaccination

(minimum age: 12 months for routine vaccination)

#### Routine vaccination

- 2-dose series (minimum interval: 6 months) at age 12–23 months

#### Catch-up vaccination

- Unvaccinated persons through age 18 years should complete a 2-dose series (minimum interval: 6 months).
- Persons who previously received 1 dose at age 12 months or older should receive dose 2 at least 6 months after dose 1.
- Adolescents age 18 years or older may receive the combined HepA and HepB vaccine, **Twinrix**<sup>®</sup>, as a 3-dose series (0, 1, and 6 months) or 4-dose series (3 doses at 0, 7, and 21–30 days, followed by a booster dose at 12 months).

#### International travel

- Persons traveling to or working in countries with high or intermediate endemic hepatitis A ([www.cdc.gov/travel/](http://www.cdc.gov/travel/)):
  - Infants age 6–11 months:** 1 dose before departure; revaccinate with 2 doses, separated by at least 6 months, between age 12–23 months.
  - Unvaccinated age 12 months or older:** Administer dose 1 as soon as travel is considered.

### Hepatitis B vaccination

(minimum age: birth)

#### Birth dose (monovalent HepB vaccine only)

- Mother is HBsAg-negative:**
  - All medically stable infants  $\geq 2,000$  grams: 1 dose within 24 hours of birth
  - Infants  $< 2,000$  grams: Administer 1 dose at chronological age 1 month or hospital discharge (whichever is earlier and even if weight is still  $< 2,000$  grams).
- Mother is HBsAg-positive:**
  - Administer **HepB vaccine** and **hepatitis B immune globulin (HBIG)** (in separate limbs) within 12 hours of birth, regardless of birth weight. For infants  $< 2,000$  grams, administer 3 additional doses of vaccine (total of 4 doses) beginning at age 1 month.
  - Test for HBsAg and anti-HBs at age 9–12 months. If HepB series is delayed, test 1–2 months after final dose.
- Mother's HBsAg status is unknown:**
  - Administer **HepB vaccine** within 12 hours of birth, regardless of birth weight.
  - For infants  $< 2,000$  grams, administer **HBIG** in addition to HepB vaccine (in separate limbs) within 12 hours of birth. Administer 3 additional doses of vaccine (total of 4 doses) beginning at age 1 month.
  - Determine mother's HBsAg status as soon as possible. If mother is HBsAg-positive, administer **HBIG** to infants  $\geq 2,000$  grams as soon as possible, but no later than 7 days of age.

#### Routine series

- 3-dose series at age 0, 1–2, 6–18 months (use monovalent HepB vaccine for doses administered before age 6 weeks)
- Infants who did not receive a birth dose should begin the series as soon as feasible (see Table 2).

- Administration of **4 doses** is permitted when a combination vaccine containing HepB is used after the birth dose.
- Minimum age** for the final (3<sup>rd</sup> or 4<sup>th</sup>) dose: 24 weeks
- Minimum intervals:** dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 8 weeks / dose 1 to dose 3: 16 weeks (when 4 doses are administered, substitute "dose 4" for "dose 3" in these calculations)

#### Catch-up vaccination

- Unvaccinated persons should complete a 3-dose series at 0, 1–2, 6 months.
- Adolescents age 11–15 years may use an alternative 2-dose schedule with at least 4 months between doses (adult formulation **Recombivax HB**<sup>®</sup> only).
- Adolescents age 18 years or older may receive a 2-dose series of HepB (**Heplisav-B**<sup>®</sup>) at least 4 weeks apart.
- Adolescents age 18 years or older may receive the combined HepA and HepB vaccine, **Twinrix**<sup>®</sup>, as a 3-dose series (0, 1, and 6 months) or 4-dose series (3 doses at 0, 7, and 21–30 days, followed by a booster dose at 12 months).
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

#### Special situations

- Revaccination is not generally recommended for persons with a normal immune status who were vaccinated as infants, children, adolescents, or adults.
- Post-vaccination serology testing and revaccination** (if anti-HBs  $< 10$  mIU/mL) is recommended for certain populations, including:
  - Infants born to HBsAg-positive mothers**
  - Hemodialysis patients**
  - Other immunocompromised persons**

For detailed revaccination recommendations, see [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/hepb.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/vacc-specific/hepb.html).

### Human papillomavirus vaccination

(minimum age: 9 years)

#### Routine and catch-up vaccination

- HPV vaccination routinely recommended at **age 11–12 years (can start at age 9 years)** and catch-up HPV vaccination recommended for all persons through age 18 years if not adequately vaccinated
- 2- or 3-dose series depending on age at initial vaccination:
  - Age 9–14 years at initial vaccination:** 2-dose series at 0, 6–12 months (minimum interval: 5 months; repeat dose if administered too soon)
  - Age 15 years or older at initial vaccination:** 3-dose series at 0, 1–2 months, 6 months (minimum intervals: dose 1 to dose 2: 4 weeks / dose 2 to dose 3: 12 weeks / dose 1 to dose 3: 5 months; repeat dose if administered too soon)
- Interrupted schedules:** If vaccination schedule is interrupted, the series does not need to be restarted.
- No additional dose recommended when any HPV vaccine series has been completed using the recommended dosing intervals.

#### Special situations

- Immunocompromising conditions, including HIV infection:** 3-dose series, even for those who initiate vaccination at age 9 through 14 years.
- History of sexual abuse or assault:** Start at age 9 years.

- Pregnancy:** Pregnancy testing not needed before vaccination; HPV vaccination not recommended until after pregnancy; no intervention needed if vaccinated while pregnant

### Influenza vaccination

(minimum age: 6 months [IIV], 2 years [LAIV4], 18 years [recombinant influenza vaccine, RIV4])

#### Routine vaccination

- Use any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status annually:
  - 2 doses, separated by at least 4 weeks, for **children age 6 months–8 years** who have received fewer than 2 influenza vaccine doses before July 1, 2021, or whose influenza vaccination history is unknown (administer dose 2 even if the child turns 9 between receipt of dose 1 and dose 2)
  - 1 dose for **children age 6 months–8 years** who have received at least 2 influenza vaccine doses before July 1, 2021
  - 1 dose for **all persons age 9 years or older**
- For the 2021–2022 season, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm).
- For the 2022–23 season, see the 2022–23 ACIP influenza vaccine recommendations.

#### Special situations

- Egg allergy, hives only:** Any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status annually
- Egg allergy with symptoms other than hives** (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: see Appendix listing contraindications and precautions
- Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to a vaccine component or a previous dose of any influenza vaccine:** see Appendix listing contraindications and precautions

### Measles, mumps, and rubella vaccination

(minimum age: 12 months for routine vaccination)

#### Routine vaccination

- 2-dose series at age 12–15 months, age 4–6 years
- MMR or MMRV may be administered
- Note:** For dose 1 in children age 12–47 months, it is recommended to administer MMR and varicella vaccines separately. MMRV may be used if parents or caregivers express a preference.

#### Catch-up vaccination

- Unvaccinated children and adolescents: 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart
- The maximum age for use of MMRV is 12 years.
- Minimum interval between MMRV doses: 3 months

#### Special situations

##### International travel

- Infants age 6–11 months:** 1 dose before departure; revaccinate with 2-dose series at age 12–15 months (12 months for children in high-risk areas) and dose 2 as early as 4 weeks later.
- Unvaccinated children age 12 months or older:** 2-dose series at least 4 weeks apart before departure

## Notes

## Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

**Meningococcal serogroup A,C,W,Y vaccination**  
(minimum age: 2 months [MenACWY-CRM, Menveo], 9 months [MenACWY-D, Menactra], 2 years [MenACWY-TT, MenQuadfi])

### Routine vaccination

- 2-dose series at age 11–12 years; 16 years

### Catch-up vaccination

- Age 13–15 years: 1 dose now and booster at age 16–18 years (minimum interval: 8 weeks)
- Age 16–18 years: 1 dose

### Special situations

**Anatomic or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease), HIV infection, persistent complement component deficiency, complement inhibitor (e.g., eculizumab, ravulizumab) use:**

- **Menveo**
  - Dose 1 at age 2 months: 4-dose series (additional 3 doses at age 4, 6 and 12 months)
  - Dose 1 at age 3–6 months: 3- or 4- dose series (dose 2 [and dose 3 if applicable] at least 8 weeks after previous dose until a dose is received at age 7 months or older, followed by an additional dose at least 12 weeks later and after age 12 months)
  - Dose 1 at age 7–23 months: 2-dose series (dose 2 at least 12 weeks after dose 1 and after age 12 months)
  - Dose 1 at age 24 months or older: 2-dose series at least 8 weeks apart
- **Menactra**
  - **Persistent complement component deficiency or complement inhibitor use:**
    - Age 9–23 months: 2-dose series at least 12 weeks apart
    - Age 24 months or older: 2-dose series at least 8 weeks apart
  - **Anatomic or functional asplenia, sickle cell disease, or HIV infection:**
    - Age 9–23 months: Not recommended
    - Age 24 months or older: 2-dose series at least 8 weeks apart
    - **Menactra**® must be administered at least 4 weeks after completion of PCV13 series.
- **MenQuadfi**®
  - Dose 1 at age 24 months or older: 2-dose series at least 8 weeks apart

**Travel in countries with hyperendemic or epidemic meningococcal disease, including countries in the African meningitis belt or during the Hajj ([www.cdc.gov/travel/](http://www.cdc.gov/travel/)):**

- Children less than age 24 months:
  - **Menveo**® (age 2–23 months)
    - Dose 1 at age 2 months: 4-dose series (additional 3 doses at age 4, 6 and 12 months)
    - Dose 1 at age 3–6 months: 3- or 4- dose series (dose 2 [and dose 3 if applicable] at least 8 weeks after previous dose until a dose is received at age 7 months or older, followed by an additional dose at least 12 weeks later and after age 12 months)
    - Dose 1 at age 7–23 months: 2-dose series (dose 2 at least 12 weeks after dose 1 and after age 12 months)
  - **Menactra**® (age 9–23 months)
    - 2-dose series (dose 2 at least 12 weeks after dose 1; dose 2 may be administered as early as 8 weeks after dose 1 in travelers)
- Children age 2 years or older: 1 dose Menveo®, Menactra®, or MenQuadfi®

**First-year college students who live in residential housing (if not previously vaccinated at age 16 years or older) or military recruits:**

- 1 dose **Menveo**®, **Menactra**®, or **MenQuadfi**®

**Adolescent vaccination of children who received MenACWY prior to age 10 years:**

- **Children for whom boosters are recommended** because of an ongoing increased risk of meningococcal disease (e.g., those with complement deficiency, HIV, or asplenia): Follow the booster schedule for persons at increased risk.
- **Children for whom boosters are not recommended** (e.g., a healthy child who received a single dose for travel to a country where meningococcal disease is endemic): Administer MenACWY according to the recommended adolescent schedule with dose 1 at age 11–12 years and dose 2 at age 16 years.

**Note:** **Menactra**® should be administered either before or at the same time as DTaP. MenACWY vaccines may be administered simultaneously with MenB vaccines if indicated, but at a different anatomic site, if feasible.

For MenACWY **booster dose recommendations** for groups listed under “Special situations” and in an outbreak setting and additional meningococcal vaccination information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm).

**Meningococcal serogroup B vaccination**  
(minimum age: 10 years [MenB-4C, Bexsero®; MenB-FHbp, Trumenba®])

### Shared clinical decision-making

- **Adolescents not at increased risk** age 16–23 years (preferred age 16–18 years) based on shared clinical decision-making:
  - **Bexsero**®: 2-dose series at least 1 month apart
  - **Trumenba**®: 2-dose series at least 6 months apart; if dose 2 is administered earlier than 6 months, administer a 3<sup>rd</sup> dose at least 4 months after dose 2.

### Special situations

**Anatomic or functional asplenia (including sickle cell disease), persistent complement component deficiency, complement inhibitor (e.g., eculizumab, ravulizumab) use:**

- **Bexsero**®: 2-dose series at least 1 month apart
- **Trumenba**®: 3-dose series at 0, 1–2, 6 months

**Note:** **Bexsero**® and **Trumenba**® are not interchangeable; the same product should be used for all doses in a series.

For MenB **booster dose recommendations** for groups listed under “Special situations” and in an outbreak setting and additional meningococcal vaccination information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6909a1.htm).

**Pneumococcal vaccination**  
(minimum age: 6 weeks [PCV13], 2 years [PPSV23])

### Routine vaccination with PCV13

- 4-dose series at age 2, 4, 6, 12–15 months

### Catch-up vaccination with PCV13

- 1 dose for healthy children age 24–59 months with any incomplete\* PCV13 series
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

### Special situations

**Underlying conditions below: When both PCV13 and PPSV23 are indicated, administer PCV13 first. PCV13 and PPSV23 should not be administered during same visit.**

**Chronic heart disease (particularly cyanotic congenital heart disease and cardiac failure); chronic lung disease (including asthma treated with high-dose, oral corticosteroids); diabetes mellitus:**

**Age 2–5 years**

- Any incomplete\* series with:
  - 3 PCV13 doses: 1 dose PCV13 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose)
  - Less than 3 PCV13 doses: 2 doses PCV13 (8 weeks after the most recent dose and administered 8 weeks apart)
- No history of PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks after completing all recommended PCV13 doses)

**Age 6–18 years**

- No history of PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks after completing all recommended PCV13 doses)

**Cerebrospinal fluid leak, cochlear implant:**

**Age 2–5 years**

- Any incomplete\* series with:
  - 3 PCV13 doses: 1 dose PCV13 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose)
  - Less than 3 PCV13 doses: 2 doses PCV13 (8 weeks after the most recent dose and administered 8 weeks apart)
- No history of PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose)

**Age 6–18 years**

- No history of either PCV13 or PPSV23: 1 dose PCV13, 1 dose PPSV23 at least 8 weeks later
- Any PCV13 but no PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 at least 8 weeks after the most recent dose of PCV13
- PPSV23 but no PCV13: 1 dose PCV13 at least 8 weeks after the most recent dose of PPSV23

**Sickle cell disease and other hemoglobinopathies; anatomic or functional asplenia; congenital or acquired immunodeficiency; HIV infection; chronic renal failure; nephrotic syndrome; malignant neoplasms, leukemias, lymphomas, Hodgkin disease, and other diseases associated with treatment with immunosuppressive drugs or radiation therapy; solid organ transplantation; multiple myeloma:**

**Age 2–5 years**

- Any incomplete\* series with:
  - 3 PCV13 doses: 1 dose PCV13 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose)
  - Less than 3 PCV13 doses: 2 doses PCV13 (8 weeks after the most recent dose and administered 8 weeks apart)
- No history of PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose) and a dose 2 of PPSV23 5 years later

**Age 6–18 years**

- No history of either PCV13 or PPSV23: 1 dose PCV13, 2 doses PPSV23 (dose 1 of PPSV23 administered 8 weeks after PCV13 and dose 2 of PPSV23 administered at least 5 years after dose 1 of PPSV23)
- Any PCV13 but no PPSV23: 2 doses PPSV23 (dose 1 of PPSV23 administered 8 weeks after the most recent dose of PCV13 and dose 2 of PPSV23 administered at least 5 years after dose 1 of PPSV23)
- PPSV23 but no PCV13: 1 dose PCV13 at least 8 weeks after the most recent PPSV23 dose and a dose 2 of PPSV23 administered 5 years after dose 1 of PPSV23 and at least 8 weeks after a dose of PCV13

## Notes

## Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

**Chronic liver disease, alcoholism:****Age 6–18 years**

- No history of PPSV23: 1 dose PPSV23 (at least 8 weeks after any prior PCV13 dose)

\**Incomplete series* = Not having received all doses in either the recommended series or an age-appropriate catch-up series. See Tables 8, 9, and 11 in the ACIP pneumococcal vaccine recommendations ([www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5911.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5911.pdf)) for complete schedule details.

**Poliovirus vaccination**

(minimum age: 6 weeks)

**Routine vaccination**

- 4-dose series at ages 2, 4, 6–18 months, 4–6 years; administer the final dose on or after age 4 years and at least 6 months after the previous dose.
- 4 or more doses of IPV can be administered before age 4 years when a combination vaccine containing IPV is used. However, a dose is still recommended on or after age 4 years and at least 6 months after the previous dose.

**Catch-up vaccination**

- In the first 6 months of life, use minimum ages and intervals only for travel to a polio-endemic region or during an outbreak.
- IPV is not routinely recommended for U.S. residents age 18 years or older.

**Series containing oral polio vaccine (OPV)**, either mixed OPV-IPV or OPV-only series:

- Total number of doses needed to complete the series is the same as that recommended for the U.S. IPV schedule. See [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/66/wr/mm6601a6.htm?s\\_cid=mm6601a6\\_w](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/66/wr/mm6601a6.htm?s_cid=mm6601a6_w).
- Only trivalent OPV (tOPV) counts toward the U.S. vaccination requirements.
  - Doses of OPV administered before April 1, 2016, should be counted (unless specifically noted as administered during a campaign).
  - Doses of OPV administered on or after April 1, 2016, should not be counted.
  - For guidance to assess doses documented as "OPV," see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/66/wr/mm6606a7.htm?s\\_cid=mm6606a7\\_w](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/66/wr/mm6606a7.htm?s_cid=mm6606a7_w).
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

**Rotavirus vaccination**

(minimum age: 6 weeks)

**Routine vaccination**

- **Rotarix**<sup>®</sup>: 2-dose series at age 2 and 4 months
- **RotaTeq**<sup>®</sup>: 3-dose series at age 2, 4, and 6 months
- If any dose in the series is either **RotaTeq**<sup>®</sup> or unknown, default to 3-dose series.

**Catch-up vaccination**

- Do not start the series on or after age 15 weeks, 0 days.
- The maximum age for the final dose is 8 months, 0 days.
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

**Tetanus, diphtheria, and pertussis (Tdap) vaccination**

(minimum age: 11 years for routine vaccination, 7 years for catch-up vaccination)

**Routine vaccination**

- **Adolescents age 11–12 years:** 1 dose Tdap
- **Pregnancy:** 1 dose Tdap during each pregnancy, preferably in early part of gestational weeks 27–36.
- Tdap may be administered regardless of the interval since the last tetanus- and diphtheria-toxoid-containing vaccine.

**Catch-up vaccination**

- **Adolescents age 13–18 years who have not received Tdap:** 1 dose Tdap, then Td or Tdap booster every 10 years
- **Persons age 7–18 years not fully vaccinated\* with DTaP:** 1 dose Tdap as part of the catch-up series (preferably the first dose); if additional doses are needed, use Td or Tdap.
- **Tdap administered at age 7–10 years:**
  - **Children age 7–9 years** who receive Tdap should receive the routine Tdap dose at age 11–12 years.
  - **Children age 10 years** who receive Tdap do not need the routine Tdap dose at age 11–12 years.
- **DTaP inadvertently administered on or after age 7 years:**
  - **Children age 7–9 years:** DTaP may count as part of catch-up series. Administer routine Tdap dose at age 11–12 years.
  - **Children age 10–18 years:** Count dose of DTaP as the adolescent Tdap booster.
- For other catch-up guidance, see Table 2.

**Special situations**

- **Wound management** in persons age 7 years or older with history of 3 or more doses of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine: For clean and minor wounds, administer Tdap or Td if more than 10 years since last dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine; for all other wounds, administer Tdap or Td if more than 5 years since last dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine. Tdap is preferred for persons age 11 years or older who have not previously received Tdap or whose Tdap history is unknown. If a tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine is indicated for a pregnant adolescent, use Tdap.
- For detailed information, see [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6903a5.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/wr/mm6903a5.htm).

\**Fully vaccinated* = 5 valid doses of DTaP OR 4 valid doses of DTaP if dose 4 was administered at age 4 years or older

**Varicella vaccination**

(minimum age: 12 months)

**Routine vaccination**

- 2-dose series at age 12–15 months, 4–6 years
- VAR or MMRV may be administered\*
- Dose 2 may be administered as early as 3 months after dose 1 (a dose inadvertently administered after at least 4 weeks may be counted as valid)

\***Note:** For dose 1 in children age 12–47 months, it is recommended to administer MMR and varicella vaccines separately. MMRV may be used if parents or caregivers express a preference.

**Catch-up vaccination**

- Ensure persons age 7–18 years without evidence of immunity (see *MMWR* at [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5604.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/pdf/rr/rr5604.pdf)) have a 2-dose series:
  - **Age 7–12 years:** routine interval: 3 months (a dose inadvertently administered after at least 4 weeks may be counted as valid)
  - **Age 13 years and older:** routine interval: 4–8 weeks (minimum interval: 4 weeks)
  - The maximum age for use of MMRV is 12 years.



## Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

### Guide to Contraindications and Precautions to Commonly Used Vaccines

Adapted from Table 4-1 in Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices (ACIP) General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization: Contraindication and Precautions available at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html) and ACIP's Recommendations for the Prevention and Control of 2021-22 seasonal influenza with Vaccines available at [www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/70/rr/rr7005a1.htm).

**Interim clinical considerations for use of COVID-19 vaccines including contraindications and precautions can be found at [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/covid-19/clinical-considerations/covid-19-vaccines-us.html)**

| Vaccine   | Contraindications <sup>1</sup>  | Precautions <sup>2</sup>   |
|---|---|--|
| Influenza, egg-based, inactivated injectable (IIV4)                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after previous dose of any influenza vaccine (i.e., any egg-based IIV, cclIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency)</li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any vaccine component<sup>3</sup> (excluding egg)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with egg allergy with symptoms other than hives (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: Any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status may be administered. If using egg-based IIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Influenza, cell culture-based inactivated injectable [(cclIV4), Fluceelvax® Quadrivalent] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any cclIV of any valency, or to any component<sup>3</sup> of cclIV4</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with a history of severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose of any egg-based IIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency. If using cclIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Influenza, recombinant injectable [(RIV4), Flublok® Quadrivalent]                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any RIV of any valency, or to any component<sup>3</sup> of RIV4</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Persons with a history of severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose of any egg-based IIV, cclIV, or LAIV of any valency. If using RIV4, administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Influenza, live attenuated [LAIV4, Flumist® Quadrivalent]                                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after previous dose of any influenza vaccine (i.e., any egg-based IIV, cclIV, RIV, or LAIV of any valency)</li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any vaccine component<sup>3</sup> (excluding egg)</li> <li>Children age 2 – 4 years with a history of asthma or wheezing</li> <li>Anatomic or functional asplenia</li> <li>Immunocompromised due to any cause including, but not limited to, medications and HIV infection</li> <li>Close contacts or caregivers of severely immunosuppressed persons who require a protected environment</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Cochlear implant</li> <li>Active communication between the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) and the oropharynx, nasopharynx, nose, ear or any other cranial CSF leak</li> <li>Children and adolescents receiving aspirin or salicylate-containing medications</li> <li>Received influenza antiviral medications oseltamivir or zanamivir within the previous 48 hours, peramivir within the previous 5 days, or baloxavir within the previous 17 days</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of any type of influenza vaccine</li> <li>Asthma in persons aged 5 years old or older</li> <li>Persons with egg allergy with symptoms other than hives (e.g., angioedema, respiratory distress) or required epinephrine or another emergency medical intervention: Any influenza vaccine appropriate for age and health status may be administered. If using LAIV4 (which is egg based), administer in medical setting under supervision of health care provider who can recognize and manage severe allergic reactions. May consult an allergist.</li> <li>Persons with underlying medical conditions (other than those listed under contraindications) that might predispose to complications after wild-type influenza virus infection [e.g., chronic pulmonary, cardiovascular (except isolated hypertension), renal, hepatic, neurologic, hematologic, or metabolic disorders (including diabetes mellitus)]</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul> |

- When a contraindication is present, a vaccine should NOT be administered. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- When a precaution is present, vaccination should generally be deferred but might be indicated if the benefit of protection from the vaccine outweighs the risk for an adverse reaction. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)
- Vaccination providers should check FDA-approved prescribing information for the most complete and updated information, including contraindications, warnings, and precautions. Package inserts for U.S.-licensed vaccines are available at [www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states](http://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states)

## Recommended Child and Adolescent Immunization Schedule for ages 18 years or younger, United States, 2022

| Vaccine  | Contraindications <sup>1</sup>   | Precautions <sup>2</sup>   |
|--|--|--|
| Dengue (DEN4CYD)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe immunodeficiency (e.g., hematologic and solid tumors, receipt of chemotherapy, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy or patients with HIV infection who are severely immunocompromised)</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>HIV infection without evidence of severe immunosuppression</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Diphtheria, tetanus, pertussis (DTaP)<br>Tetanus, diphtheria (DT)                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For DTaP only: Encephalopathy (e.g., coma, decreased level of consciousness, prolonged seizures) not attributable to another identifiable cause within 7 days of administration of previous dose of DTP or DTaP</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after previous dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions after a previous dose of diphtheria-toxoid-containing or tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine; defer vaccination until at least 10 years have elapsed since the last tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>For DTaP only: Progressive neurologic disorder, including infantile spasms, uncontrolled epilepsy, progressive encephalopathy; defer DTaP until neurologic status clarified and stabilized</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>           |
| <i>Haemophilus influenzae</i> type b (Hib)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For Hiberix, ActHib, and PedvaxHIB only: History of severe allergic reaction to dry natural latex</li> <li>Less than age 6 weeks</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis A (HepA)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including neomycin</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis B (HepB)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including yeast</li> <li>For HepLisav-B only: Pregnancy</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Hepatitis A- Hepatitis B vaccine [HepA-HepB, (Twinrix®)]   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup> including neomycin and yeast</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Human papillomavirus (HPV)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe immunodeficiency (e.g., hematologic and solid tumors, receipt of chemotherapy, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy or patients with HIV infection who are severely immunocompromised)</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Family history of altered immunocompetence, unless verified clinically or by laboratory testing as immunocompetent</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recent (≤11 months) receipt of antibody-containing blood product (specific interval depends on product)</li> <li>History of thrombocytopenia or thrombocytopenic purpura</li> <li>Need for tuberculin skin testing or interferon-gamma release assay (IGRA) testing</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Meningococcal ACWY (MenACWY) [MenACWY-CRM (Menveo®); MenACWY-D (Menactra®); MenACWY-TT (MenQuadfi®)] | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For MenACWY-D and Men ACWY-CRM only: severe allergic reaction to any diphtheria toxoid- or CRM197-containing vaccine</li> <li>For MenACWY-TT only: severe allergic reaction to a tetanus toxoid-containing vaccine</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For MenACWY-CRM only: Preterm birth if less than age 9 months</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Meningococcal B (MenB) [MenB-4C (Bexsero®); MenB-FHbp (Trumenba®)]                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>For MenB-4C only: Latex sensitivity</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Pneumococcal conjugate (PCV13)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) to any diphtheria-toxoid-containing vaccine or its component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Pneumococcal polysaccharide (PPSV23)   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |
| Poliovirus vaccine, inactivated (IPV)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Rotavirus (RV) [RV1 (Rotarix®), RV5 (RotaTeq®)]  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe combined immunodeficiency (SCID)</li> <li>History of intussusception</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Altered immunocompetence other than SCID</li> <li>Chronic gastrointestinal disease</li> <li>RV1 only: Spina bifida or bladder exstrophy</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>  |
| Tetanus, diphtheria, and acellular pertussis (Tdap)<br>Tetanus, diphtheria (Td)                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>For Tdap only: Encephalopathy (e.g., coma, decreased level of consciousness, prolonged seizures) not attributable to another identifiable cause within 7 days of administration of previous dose of DTP, DTaP, or Tdap</li> </ul>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guillain-Barré syndrome (GBS) within 6 weeks after a previous dose of tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>History of Arthus-type hypersensitivity reactions after a previous dose of diphtheria-toxoid-containing or tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine; defer vaccination until at least 10 years have elapsed since the last tetanus-toxoid-containing vaccine</li> <li>For Tdap only: Progressive or unstable neurological disorder, uncontrolled seizures, or progressive encephalopathy until a treatment regimen has been established and the condition has stabilized</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul> |
| Varicella (VAR)  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Severe allergic reaction (e.g., anaphylaxis) after a previous dose or to a vaccine component<sup>3</sup></li> <li>Severe immunodeficiency (e.g., hematologic and solid tumors, receipt of chemotherapy, congenital immunodeficiency, long-term immunosuppressive therapy or patients with HIV infection who are severely immunocompromised)</li> <li>Pregnancy</li> <li>Family history of altered immunocompetence, unless verified clinically or by laboratory testing as immunocompetent</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recent (≤11 months) receipt of antibody-containing blood product (specific interval depends on product)</li> <li>Receipt of specific antiviral drugs (acyclovir, famciclovir, or valacyclovir) 24 hours before vaccination (avoid use of these antiviral drugs for 14 days after vaccination)</li> <li>Use of aspirin or aspirin-containing products</li> <li>Moderate or severe acute illness with or without fever</li> </ul>   |

1. When a contraindication is present, a vaccine should NOT be administered. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)

2. When a precaution is present, vaccination should generally be deferred but might be indicated if the benefit of protection from the vaccine outweighs the risk for an adverse reaction. Kroger A, Bahta L, Hunter P. ACIP General Best Practice Guidelines for Immunization. [www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html](http://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/acip-recs/general-recs/contraindications.html)

3. Vaccination providers should check FDA-approved prescribing information for the most complete and updated information, including contraindications, warnings, and precautions. Package inserts for U.S.-licensed vaccines are available at [www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states](http://www.fda.gov/vaccines-blood-biologics/approved-products/vaccines-licensed-use-united-states).

DISEASES TO BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY BY TELEPHONE

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| ANTHRAX, human or animal+                           | INFLUENZA DUE TO NOVEL STRAINS, (human)+        | SHIGA TOXIN (detected in feces)+   |
| BOTULISM (Infant, Foodborne, Wound, Other)+         | MEASLES (Rubeola)+                              | SMALLPOX (Variola)+  |
| BRUCELLOSIS, human+                                 | MENINGOCOCCAL INFECTIONS                        | TULAREMIA, human+  |
| CHOLERA*  | MIDDLE EAST RESPIRATORY SYNDROME (MERS)         | VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC FEVERS, human or animal (e.g., Crimean-Congo, Ebola, Lassa and Marburg Viruses)+   |
| CIGUATERA FISH POISONING (Community acquired only)  | NOVEL CORONAVIRUS INFECTION                     | OCCURRENCE OF ANY UNUSUAL DISEASE  |
| CORONAVIRUS DISEASE 2019 (COVID-19)                 | NOVEL VIRUS INFECTION with pandemic potential** | OUTBREAKS OF ANY DISEASE (including Foodborne and any diseases not listed in Section 2500. Specify if institutional and/or community setting. Two or more cases from separate households = an outbreak.) |
| DIPHTHERIA+   | PARALYTIC SHELLFISH POISONING                   |  |
| DOMOIC ACID POISONING (Amnesic shellfish poisoning) | PLAGUE, Human or Animal+                        |  |
| FLAVIVIRUS INFECTION of undetermined species        | RABIES, Human or Animal+                        |  |
| HEMOLYTIC UREMIC SYNDROME                           | SCOMBROID FISH POISONING                        |  |

DISEASES OR SUSPECTED DISEASES TO BE REPORTED WITHIN ONE DAY OF IDENTIFICATION

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| BABESIOSIS+   | HANTAVIRUS INFECTION+   | RELAPSING FEVER+                             |
| CAMPYLOBACTERIOSIS*+  | HEPATITIS A, acute infection *1+                                  | SALMONELLOSIS (Other than Typhoid Fever)*+   |
| CHICKEN POX (Varicella)(Outbreaks, hospitalizations and deaths)                 | HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV), Acute Infection++             | SHIGELLOSIS*+                                |
| CHIKUNGUNYA Virus Infection   | LISTERIOSIS+  | SYPHILIS (All stages, including congenital)+ |
| CRYPTOSPORIDIOSIS+  | MALARIA+  | TRICHINOSIS+                                 |
| DENGUE VIRUS INFECTION+   | MENINGITIS, Specify Etiology: Viral, Bacterial, Fungal, Parasitic | TUBERCULOSIS*+ <sup>3</sup>                  |
| ENCEPHALITIS+, Specify Etiology: Viral, Bacterial, Fungal, Parasitic            | PARATYPHOID FEVER   | TYPHOID FEVER, Cases and Carriers*+          |
| ESCHERICHIA COLI: shiga toxin producing (STEC) including <i>E. coli</i> O157 *+ | PERTUSSIS (Whooping cough)+                                       | VIBRIO INFECTIONS *+                         |
| FOODBORNE DISEASE   | POLIOVIRUS INFECTION+   | WEST NILE VIRUS (WNV) infection, acute +     |
| HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE, Invasive Disease  | PSITTACOSIS+  | YERSINIOSIS+                                 |
| <u>all serotypes</u> (report an incident if < 5 years of age)+                  | Q FEVER+  | YELLOW FEVER+                                |
|   |   | ZIKA VIRUS INFECTION+                        |

DISEASES TO BE REPORTED WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| ANAPLASMOSIS+   | HEPATITIS C (Specify acute, chronic or perinatal) <sup>2</sup> +                           | LEPTOSPIROSIS+   |
| BRUCELLOSIS, animal (except infections due to <i>Brucella canis</i> )+                    | HEPATITIS D (Delta) (Specify acute case or chronic) <sup>1</sup> +                         | LYME DISEASE   |
| CHANCROID+  | HEPATITIS E, acute infection <sup>1</sup> +  | MUMPS+   |
| COCCIDIOIDOMYCOSIS+   | HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) infection, any stage                                    | RESPIRATORY SYNCYTIAL VIRUS (RSV)- associated deaths in laboratory-confirmed cases < 5 years of age) |
| CREUTZFELDT-JAKOB DISEASE (CJD) and other Transmissible Spongiform Encephalopathies (TSE) | HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV), (Non-acute infection)                                  | RICKETTSIAL DISEASES (non-Rocky Mountain Spotted Fever), including Typhus and Typhus-like Illness)+  |
| CYCLOSPORIASIS+   | HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) infection, progression to stage 3 (AIDS)                | ROCKY MOUNTAIN SPOTTED FEVER+  |
| CYSTICERCOSIS OR TAENIASIS  | INFLUENZA (ICU and Associated deaths in laboratory-confirmed cases for ages 0-64 years)*** | RUBELLA (German Measles)+  |
| EHRlichiosis+   | LEGIONELLOSIS+   | RUBELLA SYNDROME, Congenital   |
| GIARDIASIS+   | LEPROSY (Hansen's Disease) Occurrence of any unusual disease                               | TETANUS  |
| GONOCOCCAL INFECTION  |  | TULAREMIA, animal+   |
| HEPATITIS B (Specify acute, chronic or perinatal) <sup>1</sup> *++                        |  |  |

REPORTABLE NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES AND CONDITIONS

|  |  |                                  |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE AND RELATED CONDITIONS | CANCER (SEE PAGE 3)***                             | MICROCEPHALY (ANY CAUSE)***      |
| ANIMAL BITE (SEE REVERSE)                  | DISORDERS CHARACTERIZED BY LAPSES OF CONSCIOUSNESS | PESTICIDE EXPOSURE (SEE REVERSE) |

\* Essential to include occupation  
 + Must also be reported by laboratories  
 1 Viral Hepatitis: All Hepatitis reports must include lab results and the date of onset. Hepatitis A: include occupation. Hepatitis B: if pregnant, include EDC.  
 2 Please differentiate Acute Hepatitis C cases on the CMR. Chronic Hepatitis C indicated by positive anti-HCV test in an asymptomatic person should still be reported and should include confirmatory test results and supporting labs.  
 3 Special Requirements for TB:  
 1. Health care provider is responsible for reporting TB results from out-of-state labs.  
 2. Laboratories that isolate *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* from a patient's specimen must follow requirements for submission of a culture to the Public Health Lab and drug susceptibility testing (Copy of requirements available upon request).  
 3. Active or suspected cases require approval of the Health Officer (or designee) prior to discharge/transfer from a health care facility.  
 4. Newly infected persons listed below must be reported:  
 a) TB Converters: Those with an increase in the size of the tuberculin reaction by at least 10 mm of induration within 2 years from a documented negative to positive TST, or those who have a documented negative IGRA followed by a positive IGRA within a 2-year period.  
 b) Children 3 years of age or younger with a positive TB skin test (5mm or greater).  
 \*\* Pandemic potential: The potential ability of a pathogen to spread easily and efficiently in the human population, crossing international borders, and usually affecting many people. Such pathogens may be associated with severe illness and death.  
 ++ Acute HIV Infection: Detectable HIV-1 RNA or p24 antigen in serum or plasma in the setting of a negative or indeterminate HIV-1 antibody test result for patients tested using a currently approved HIV test algorithm, as defined in section 2641.57.  
 \*\*\* Locally reportable by order of the Riverside County Public Health Officer

**Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR) §2500, §2593, §2641-2643, and §2800-2812  
Reportable Diseases and Conditions**

**State law requires that health care providers report diseases of public health importance. Physicians, nurses, dentists, coroners, laboratory directors, school officials and other persons knowing of a CASE OR SUSPECTED CASE of any of the following diseases or conditions are required to report them to the local Department of Public Health.**

- §2500(b) It shall be the duty of every health care provider, knowing or in attendance on a case or suspected case of any of the diseases or conditions listed on the front, to report to the local health officer for the jurisdiction where the patient resides. Where no health care provider is in attendance, any individual having knowledge of a person who is suspected to be suffering from one of the diseases or conditions listed on the front may make such a report to the local health officer for the jurisdiction where the patient resides.
- §2500(c) The administrator of each health facility, clinic or other setting where more than one health care provider may know of a case, a suspected case or an outbreak of disease within the facility shall establish and be responsible for administrative procedures to assure that reports are made to the local health officer.
- §2500(a)(14) "Health care provider" means a physician and surgeon, a veterinarian, a podiatrist, a nurse practitioner, a physician assistant, a registered nurse, a nurse midwife, a school nurse, an infection control practitioner, a medical examiner, a coroner or dentist.

HOW TO REPORT ALL DISEASES, EXCEPT HIV CASES:

**Extremely urgent conditions:** (i.e., Anthrax, Botulism, Brucellosis, Cholera, Dengue, Diphtheria, Outbreaks of **any** kind - including Foodborne, Plague, Rabies, Relapsing Fever, and Smallpox) are to be reported immediately by telephone, 24 hours a day, to the appropriate number.

**Urgent conditions:** Foodborne illnesses should be reported by telephone or fax within one (1) working day of identification of the case or suspected case.

**Non-urgent conditions** are to be reported within seven (7) calendar days from the time of identification.

*Although it is not mandatory at this time, health care providers are encouraged to enroll in the California Reportable Disease Exchange (CalREDIE) and submit reports electronically.*

The appropriate Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) form must be filled out. **All** the requested information is essential, including the lab information for selected diseases. All phone, fax, and mailed reports are to be made to the Disease Control Office, with the following exceptions: Reports of sexually transmitted diseases are to be faxed to (951) 358-6007 or mailed to the STD Program Office.

Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) forms are available online at [www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org](http://www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org). Please use the COVID-19 CMR for reporting Novel Coronavirus and MIS-COVID

**Disease Control**  
P.O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600  
**Phone: (951) 358-5107**  
**Confidential Fax: (951) 358-5446**

**HIV/STD Program**  
P.O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600  
**Phone: (951) 358-7820**  
**Fax: (951) 358-6007**

|  |
|--|
| <p><b>NIGHT AND WEEKEND<br/>EMERGENCIES<br/>(951) 782-2974</b></p> |
|--|

HIV REPORTING BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS §2641.30-2643.20

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) infection at all stages is reportable by traceable mail, person- to-person transfer, or electronically within seven calendar days. For complete HIV-specific reporting requirements, see Title 17, CCR, §2641.30-2643.20 and the California Department of Public Health's HIV Surveillance and Case Reporting Resource page ([https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CID/DOA/Pages/OA\\_case\\_surveillance\\_resources.aspx](https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CID/DOA/Pages/OA_case_surveillance_resources.aspx))

HOW TO REPORT ALL HIV CASES:

Call (951) 358-7820 to report

Mail in a double envelope stamped "**Confidential**" to:

HIV/STD Surveillance Unit  
P. O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600

**OR**

Fax to (951)358-6007, if faxing please call (951)358-7820 to confirm receipt

**ALWAYS** use [CDPH form 8641-A rev. 05/13 \(Adult\)](#) to report cases 13 years of age and older. For pediatric cases call (951) 358-7820 to report.

*\*It is recommended that mailed reports are sent via Certified or Registered mail for tracking purposes.*

**ANIMAL BITE:** Animal bites by a species subject to rabies are reportable in order to identify persons potentially requiring prophylaxis for rabies. Additionally, vicious animals identified may be controlled by this regulation and local ordinances (California Administration Code, Title 17, Sections 2606 et seq.: Health and Safety Code Sections 121575-120435). Reports can be filed with the local Animal Control Agency or Humane Society. The County Animal Control office may assist in filing your report. Call (951) 358-7327 or (951) 358-7387. Report form is available at [www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org](http://www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org)

**PESTICIDE EXPOSURE:** The Health and Safety Code, Section 105200, requires that a physician who knows or who has reason to believe that a patient has a pesticide-related illness or condition must report the case to the local County Health Office by phone within 24 hours. For occupational exposure there is an additional requirement to send the “Doctor’s First Report of Occupational Injury or Illness” to the Department of Public Health within 7 days. Phone reports may be made to (951) 358-5107; or faxed to (951) 358-5102. Copies of the required report forms (OEH-700 [Rev. 9/06] and California Form 5021 [Rev. 4] 1992) may be obtained from the same office. Report form is available at <http://www.oehha.ca.gov/pesticides/programs/Pestrpt.html>

**REPORTING DISORDERS CHARACTERIZED BY LAPSES OF CONSCIOUSNESS:** Health and Safety Code 103900 requires: Every physician and surgeon shall report immediately to the local health officer in writing, the name, date of birth, and address of every patient at least 14 years of age or older whom the physician and surgeon has diagnosed as having a case of a disorder characterized by lapses of consciousness. However, if a physician and surgeon reasonably and in good faith believes that the reporting of a patient will serve the public interest, he or she may report a patient’s condition even if it may not be required under the department’s definition of disorders characterized by lapses of consciousness pursuant to subdivision (d).

**CANCER REPORTING:** Cancer, including benign and borderline brain tumors (except (1) basal and squamous skin cancer unless occurring on genitalia, and (2) carcinoma in-situ and CIN III of the Cervix) (§2593)\*\*\*

**LOCALLY REPORTABLE DISEASES (if applicable):**

SEVERE INFLUENZA (ICU or fatal cases) 0-64 years of age \*\*\*

\* The Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) is designed for health care providers to report those diseases mandated by Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR). The CMR form can be found here: [Communicable Disease Reporting Forms](#). Failure to report is a misdemeanor (Health & Safety Code §120295) and is a citable offense under the Medical Board of California Citation and Fine Program (Title 16, CCR, §1364.10 and 1364.11).

\*\* Failure to report is a citable offense and subject to civil penalty (\$250) (Health and Safety Code §105200).

\*\*\* The Confidential Physician Cancer Reporting Form may also be used. See Physician Reporting Requirements for Cancer Reporting in CA at: [www.ccrca.org](http://www.ccrca.org).



# Pediatric Referral



WIC Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

WIC ID#: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION I: Complete this section to assist the patient with WIC eligibility, WIC services, and appropriate referrals. Whenever a therapeutic formula is prescribed, complete both Sections I and II.**

|   |   |   |                         |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| PATIENT NAME: (First) _____ (Last) _____  |   | DATE OF BIRTH: _____                                  |                         |  |  |  |  |
| CURRENT HEIGHT/LENGTH: (within 60 days) _____ inches  | CURRENT WEIGHT: (within 60 days) _____ lbs _____ oz | CURRENT BMI: (within 60 days) BMI percentile: _____ % | MEASUREMENT DATE: _____ |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>HEMOGLOBIN OR HEMATOCRIT TEST</b> is required <u>every 12 months</u> when normal and <u>every 6 months</u> when abnormal.</p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width:50%;">Hemoglobin (gm/dl) or Hematocrit (%)</td> <td style="width:50%;">Lab Result Date</td> </tr> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </table> |   | Hemoglobin (gm/dl) or Hematocrit (%)                  | Lab Result Date         |  |  | <p><b>LEAD TEST</b> (recommended at 1–2 years of age): _____ mcg/dL</p> <p><b>IMMUNIZATIONS</b> are up-to-date:<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes   <input type="checkbox"/> No   <input type="checkbox"/> Not available</p> |  |
| Hemoglobin (gm/dl) or Hematocrit (%)  | Lab Result Date                                     |   |                         |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |   |                         |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>BREASTFEEDING ASSESSMENT</b> (birth to 12 months):</p> <input type="checkbox"/> Fully breastfeeding <input type="checkbox"/> Never breastfed <input type="checkbox"/> Feeding breastmilk & formula <input type="checkbox"/> Discontinued breastfeeding (Date: _____)  |   |   |                         |  |  |  |  |

**SECTION II: Complete ALL boxes below when therapeutic formula is prescribed. Incomplete information may delay issuance of WIC foods.**

| <p><b>DIAGNOSIS:</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Prematurity <input type="checkbox"/> GERD or reflux <input type="checkbox"/> Food allergy: _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> Failure to thrive <input type="checkbox"/> Dysphagia <input type="checkbox"/> Other: _____ <p><b>FORMULA / MEDICAL FOOD:</b> _____</p> <p><b>DURATION:</b> _____ months   <b>AMOUNT:</b> _____ oz / day</p> <p>This prescription is: <input type="checkbox"/> New   <input type="checkbox"/> Refill</p> <p>NOTE: At 1 year of age, the patient will receive 13 quarts of cow's milk in addition to therapeutic formula unless <i>Do Not Give</i> is checked for cow's milk (see WIC Food Restrictions).</p> <p><b>COMMENTS:</b></p> | <p><b>WIC FOOD RESTRICTIONS:</b> The patient will receive WIC foods in addition to the formula prescribed. Please check all foods listed below that are NOT appropriate for the diagnosis.</p> <table border="1" style="width:100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Category</th> <th>WIC Foods</th> <th>Do Not Give</th> <th>Restriction / Comment</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Infants (6–12 mo)</td> <td>Baby cereal</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Baby fruit / vegetable</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="10">Children (1–5 yr)</td> <td>Cow's milk</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cheese</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Eggs</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Peanut butter</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Whole grains *</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cereal</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Beans</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vegetables / fruits</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Juice</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Yogurt</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* whole wheat bread, corn/wheat tortilla, brown rice, barley, bulgur, or oatmeal</p> | Category    | WIC Foods             | Do Not Give | Restriction / Comment | Infants (6–12 mo) | Baby cereal |  |  | Baby fruit / vegetable |  |  | Children (1–5 yr) | Cow's milk |  |  | Cheese |  |  | Eggs |  |  | Peanut butter |  |  | Whole grains * |  |  | Cereal |  |  | Beans |  |  | Vegetables / fruits |  |  | Juice |  |  | Yogurt |  |  |
|--|---|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-------------|--|--|------------------------|--|--|-------------------|------------|--|--|--------|--|--|------|--|--|---------------|--|--|----------------|--|--|--------|--|--|-------|--|--|---------------------|--|--|-------|--|--|--------|--|--|
| Category   | WIC Foods   | Do Not Give | Restriction / Comment |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
| Infants (6–12 mo)  | Baby cereal   |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Baby fruit / vegetable  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
| Children (1–5 yr)  | Cow's milk  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Cheese  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Eggs  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Peanut butter   |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Whole grains *  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Cereal  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Beans   |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Vegetables / fruits   |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Juice   |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |
|  | Yogurt  |             |                       |             |                       |                   |             |  |  |                        |  |  |                   |            |  |  |        |  |  |      |  |  |               |  |  |                |  |  |        |  |  |       |  |  |                     |  |  |       |  |  |        |  |  |

**HEALTH COVERAGE: Refer patient to their health plan or Medi-Cal for a medically necessary formula or medical food. WIC only provides these products when they are NOT a covered benefit by the patient's health plan or by Medi-Cal.**

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <p><b>Provide patient's health insurance information:</b></p> <p>Private insurance: _____</p> <p>Medi-Cal managed care: _____</p> <p>Other: _____</p> | <p><b>Check action taken:</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Submitted justification to health plan | <p><b>If the patient requires a therapeutic formula and does NOT have health insurance, check ALL boxes below that apply:</b></p> <input type="checkbox"/> Gave formula samples<br><input type="checkbox"/> Referred to Medi-Cal<br><input type="checkbox"/> Referred to WIC |
| <p><b>Regular Medi-Cal (fee-for-service):</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Yes   <input type="checkbox"/> No</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> Submitted justification to pharmacist                                    | <p><b>QUESTIONS:</b> Call 1-888-942-9675 or 1-800-852-5770.<br/>                 Health Professionals: Go to <a href="http://www.wicworks.ca.gov">www.wicworks.ca.gov</a>; click <b>Health Care Professionals</b>; then click <b>WIC contacts for MDs</b>.</p>               |

**COMMENTS:**

|                          |                               |   |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| HEALTH PROFESSIONAL NAME | HEALTH PROFESSIONAL SIGNATURE | MEDICAL OFFICE / CLINIC NAME AND LOCATION OR OFFICE STAMP |
| PHONE NUMBER             | TODAY'S DATE                  |   |

The information above is only for use by the intended recipient and contains confidential information. Any unauthorized review, use, disclosure or distribution is prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please contact the sender and destroy all copies of the original form. This institution is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

**PRINT FORM**

**RESET FORM**

State of California—Health and Human Services Agency

California Department of Public Health—WIC Program

**WIC REFERRAL FOR PREGNANT WOMEN**

**Health Care Provider:** Please provide the information requested below for your patient. This information will be used by our program staff to assess your patient's health status and to provide nutritional counseling. An incomplete referral may delay program benefits to your patient. A completed referral does not guarantee WIC Program benefits since program eligibility requirements must be met.

|   |                        |                                  |  |                             |                             |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Patient's name (last, first)  |                        | Address (street, city, ZIP code) |  | Telephone number            | Birthdate (MM/DD/YY)        |
| <b>WOMAN'S CURRENT (PRENATAL)</b>   |                        |                                  |  |                             | Est. date confinement _____ |
| Height _____ ins.   | Measurement date _____ | Hemoglobin _____ gm/dl.          | Blood test date _____  | Date last preg. ended _____ |                             |
| Weight _____ lbs.   | _____                  | and/or<br>Hematocrit _____ %     | _____  | Gravida _____ Para _____    | Pregravid weight _____ lbs. |
| <b>PLEASE INDICATE ANY MEDICAL CONDITIONS AFFECTING THIS WOMAN:</b>   |                        |                                  | <b>PLEASE LIST ANY CURRENT MEDICATIONS / SUPPLEMENTS PRESCRIBED:</b> |                             |                             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Diabetes <input type="checkbox"/> Multiple Pregnancy<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hypertension <input type="checkbox"/> Tuberculosis _____ +PPD      _____ INH<br><input type="checkbox"/> Previous poor pregnancy outcome / history (specify): _____<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> Other current or historical conditions (specify): _____ |                        |                                  | <b>IMPRESSIONS/COMMENTS:</b><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br><br> |                             |                             |
| <b>LOCAL WIC AGENCY</b>   |                        |                                  | Name of physician/health care provider/group/clinic                  |                             | Telephone number            |
|   |                        |                                  | <b>IMPORTANT:</b> Must be signed by health care provider             |                             | Date                        |

In accordance with Federal Law and U.S. Department of Agriculture policy, this institution is prohibited from discriminating on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Adjudication, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call toll free (866) 632-9992 (Voice). Individuals who are hearing impaired or have speech disabilities may contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339; or (800) 845-6136 (Spanish). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.



*This institution is an equal opportunity provider.*

CDPH 247C Rev 04/17 | #930028



**PRINT FORM**

**RESET FORM**

State of California—Health and Human Services Agency

California Department of Public Health—WIC Program

**WIC REFERRAL FOR POSTPARTUM/BREASTFEEDING WOMEN**

**Health Care Provider:** Please provide the information requested below for your patient. This information will be used by our program staff to assess your patient's health status and to provide nutritional counseling. An incomplete referral may delay program benefits to your patient. A completed referral does not guarantee WIC Program benefits since program eligibility requirements must be met.

|   |                        |  |                          |                          |                          |
|---|------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Patient's name (last, first)  |                        | Address (street, city, ZIP code)                                   |                          | Telephone number         | Birthdate (MM/DD/YY)     |
| <b>WOMAN'S CURRENT</b> (After Delivery)   |                        | <b>PREGNANCY OUTCOME</b>   |                          |                          |                          |
| Height _____ ins.   | _____                  | Full-term  | Preterm (37 wks.)        | Sm. Gest. Age            | Fetal Loss               |
| Weight _____ lbs.   | Measurement date _____ | 1. <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Hemoglobin _____ gm/dl.   | _____                  | 2. <input type="checkbox"/>  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| and/or  | _____                  | Please describe any medical conditions affecting the infant(s):    |                          |                          | Sex                      |
| Hematocrit _____ %  | Blood test date _____  |  |                          |                          | Birth weight             |
|   |                        |  |                          |                          | Birth length             |
|   |                        |  |                          |                          | Sex                      |
|   |                        |  |                          |                          | Birth weight             |
|   |                        |  |                          |                          | Birth length             |
| <b>PLEASE INDICATE ANY MEDICAL CONDITIONS AFFECTING THIS WOMAN.</b>   |                        | <b>PLEASE LIST ANY CURRENT MEDICATIONS/SUPPLEMENTS PRESCRIBED:</b> |                          |                          |                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> C-Section <input type="checkbox"/> Other conditions occurring during this pregnancy for delivery (specify):<br><input type="checkbox"/> Diabetes<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hypertension <input type="checkbox"/> Other current or historical medical conditions (specify):<br><input type="checkbox"/> Tuberculosis<br><br>_____ +PPD    _____ INH |                        | <b>IMPRESSIONS/COMMENTS:</b>                                       |                          |                          |                          |
| <b>LOCAL WIC AGENCY</b>   |                        | Name of physician/health care provider/group/clinic                |                          | Telephone number:        |                          |
|   |                        |  |                          |                          |                          |
|   |                        | <b>IMPORTANT:</b> Must be signed by health care provider           |                          | Date                     |                          |

In accordance with Federal Law and U.S. Department of Agriculture policy, this institution is prohibited from discriminating on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Adjudication, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call toll free (866) 632-9992 (Voice). Individuals who are hearing impaired or have speech disabilities may contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339; or (800) 845-6136 (Spanish). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.



*This institution is an equal opportunity provider.*

CDPH 247B Rev 04/17 | #930028



PRINT FORM

RESET FORM





(continued)

20. Verify results as soon as possible, and follow up, as appropriate.
21. Confirm initial screening was accomplished, verify results, and follow up, as appropriate. See "Hyperbilirubinemia in the Newborn Infant  $\geq$ 35 Weeks' Gestation: An Update With Clarifications" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/124/4/1193>).
22. Screening for critical congenital heart disease using pulse oximetry should be performed in newborns, after 24 hours of age, before discharge from the hospital, per "Endorsement of Health and Human Services Recommendation for Pulse Oximetry Screening for Critical Congenital Heart Disease" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/129/1/190.full>).
23. Schedules, per the AAP Committee on Infectious Diseases, are available at [https://redbook.solutions.aap.org/SS/immunization\\_Schedules.aspx](https://redbook.solutions.aap.org/SS/immunization_Schedules.aspx). Every visit should be an opportunity to update and complete a child's immunizations.
24. Perform risk assessment or screening, as appropriate, per recommendations in the current edition of the AAP *Pediatric Nutrition: Policy of the American Academy of Pediatrics* (Iron chapter).
25. For children at risk of lead exposure, see "Prevention of Childhood Lead Toxicity" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/138/1/e20161493>) and "Low Level Lead Exposure Harms Children: A Renewed Call for Primary Prevention" ([http://www.cdc.gov/nceh/lead/ACCLPP/Final\\_Document\\_030712.pdf](http://www.cdc.gov/nceh/lead/ACCLPP/Final_Document_030712.pdf)).
26. Perform risk assessments or screenings as appropriate, based on universal screening requirements for patients with Medicaid or in high prevalence areas.
27. Tuberculosis testing per recommendations of the AAP Committee on Infectious Diseases, published in the current edition of the AAP *Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases*. Testing should be performed on recognition of high-risk factors.
28. See "Integrated Guidelines for Cardiovascular Health and Risk Reduction in Children and Adolescents" ([http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/cvd\\_ped/index.htm](http://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/guidelines/cvd_ped/index.htm)).
29. Adolescents should be screened for sexually transmitted infections (STIs) per recommendations in the current edition of the AAP *Red Book: Report of the Committee on Infectious Diseases*.
30. Adolescents should be screened for HIV according to the US Preventive Services Task Force (USPSTF) recommendations (<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/human-immunodeficiency-virus-hiv-infection-screening>) once between the ages of 15 and 18, making every effort to preserve confidentiality of the adolescent. Those at increased risk of HIV infection, including those who are sexually active, participate in injection drug use, or are being tested for other STIs, should be tested for HIV and reassessed annually.
31. All individuals should be screened for hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection according to the USPSTF (<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/hepatitis-c-screening>) and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations (<https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6902a1.htm>) at least once between the ages of 18 and 79. Those at increased risk of HCV infection, including those who are persons with past or current injection drug use, should be tested for HCV infection and reassessed annually.
32. See USPSTF recommendations (<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/cervical-cancer-screening>). Indications for pelvic examinations prior to age 21 are noted in "Gynecologic Examination for Adolescents in the Pediatric Office Setting" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/126/3/583.full>).
33. Assess whether the child has a dental home. If no dental home is identified, perform a risk assessment (<https://www.aap.org/en-us/advocacy-and-policy/aap-health-initiatives/Oral-Health/Pages/Oral-Health-Practice-Tools.aspx>) and refer to a dental home. Recommend brushing with fluoride toothpaste in the proper dosage for age. See "Maintaining and Improving the Oral Health of Young Children" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/134/6/1224>).
34. Perform a risk assessment (<https://www.aap.org/en-us/advocacy-and-policy/aap-health-initiatives/Oral-Health/Pages/Oral-Health-Practice-Tools.aspx>). See "Maintaining and Improving the Oral Health of Young Children" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/134/6/1224>).
35. See USPSTF recommendations (<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/Page/Document/UpdateSummaryFinal/dental-caries-in-children-from-birth-through-age-5-years-screening>). Once teeth are present, fluoride varnish may be applied to all children every 3 to 6 months in the primary care or dental office. Indications for fluoride use are noted in "Fluoride Use in Caries Prevention in the Primary Care Setting" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/134/3/626>).
36. If primary water source is deficient in fluoride, consider oral fluoride supplementation. See "Fluoride Use in Caries Prevention in the Primary Care Setting" (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/134/3/626>).

## Summary of Changes Made to the Bright Futures/AAP Recommendations for Preventive Pediatric Health Care (Periodicity Schedule)

This schedule reflects changes approved in November 2020 and published in March 2021. For updates and a list of previous changes made, visit [www.aap.org/periodicityschedule](http://www.aap.org/periodicityschedule).

### CHANGES MADE IN NOVEMBER 2020

#### DEVELOPMENTAL

- Footnote 11 has been updated to read as follows: "Screening should occur per 'Promoting Optimal Development: Identifying Infant and Young Children With Developmental Disorders Through Developmental Surveillance and Screening' (<https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/145/1/e20193449>)."

#### AUTISM SPECTRUM DISORDER

- Footnote 12 has been updated to read as follows: "Screening should occur per 'Identification, Evaluation, and Management of Children With Autism Spectrum Disorder' (<https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/145/1/e20193447>)."

#### HEPATITIS C VIRUS INFECTION

- Screening for hepatitis C virus infection has been added to occur at least once between the ages of 18 and 79 years (to be consistent with recommendations of the USPSTF and CDC).
- Footnote 31 has been added to read as follows: "All individuals should be screened for hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection according to the USPSTF (<https://www.uspreventiveservicestaskforce.org/uspstf/recommendation/hepatitis-c-screening>) and Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recommendations (<https://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/volumes/69/rr/rr6902a1.htm>) at least once between the ages of 18 and 79. Those at increased risk of HCV infection, including those who are persons with past or current injection drug use, should be tested for HCV infection and reassessed annually."
- Footnotes 31 through 35 have been renumbered as footnotes 32 through 36.

### CHANGES MADE IN OCTOBER 2019

#### MATERNAL DEPRESSION

- Footnote 16 has been updated to read as follows: "Screening should occur per 'Incorporating Recognition and Management of Perinatal Depression Into Pediatric Practice' (<https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/143/1/e20183259>)."

### CHANGES MADE IN DECEMBER 2018

#### BLOOD PRESSURE

- Footnote 6 has been updated to read as follows: "Screening should occur per 'Clinical Practice Guideline for Screening and Management of High Blood Pressure in Children and Adolescents' (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/140/3/e20171904>). Blood pressure measurement in infants and children with specific risk conditions should be performed at visits before age 3 years."

#### ANEMIA

- Footnote 24 has been updated to read as follows: "Perform risk assessment or screening, as appropriate, per recommendations in the current edition of the AAP *Pediatric Nutrition: Policy of the American Academy of Pediatrics* (Iron chapter)."

#### LEAD

- Footnote 25 has been updated to read as follows: "For children at risk of lead exposure, see 'Prevention of Childhood Lead Toxicity' (<http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/138/1/e20161493>) and 'Low Level Lead Exposure Harms Children: A Renewed Call for Primary Prevention' ([https://www.cdc.gov/nceh/lead/ACCLPP/Final\\_Document\\_030712.pdf](https://www.cdc.gov/nceh/lead/ACCLPP/Final_Document_030712.pdf))."

**HRSA**  
Health Resources & Services Administration

This program is supported by the Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA) of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) as part of an award totaling \$5,000,000 with 10 percent financed with non-governmental sources. The contents are those of the author(s) and do not necessarily represent the official views of, nor an endorsement by, HRSA, HHS, or the U.S. Government. For more information, please visit [HRSA.gov](http://HRSA.gov).

DISEASES TO BE REPORTED IMMEDIATELY BY TELEPHONE

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| ANTHRAX, human or animal+<br>BOTULISM (Infant, Foodborne, Wound, Other)+<br>BRUCELLOSIS, human+<br>CHOLERA*<br>CIGUATERA FISH POISONING<br>(Community acquired only)<br>CORONAVIRUS DISEASE 2019 (COVID-19)<br>DIPHTHERIA+<br>DOMOIC ACID POISONING (Amnesic<br>shellfish poisoning)<br>FLAVIVIRUS INFECTION of undetermined<br>species<br>HEMOLYTIC UREMIC SYNDROME | INFLUENZA DUE TO NOVEL STRAINS,<br>(human)+<br>MEASLES (Rubeola)+<br>MENINGOCOCCAL INFECTIONS<br>MIDDLE EAST RESPIRATORY SYNDROME<br>(MERS)<br>NOVEL CORONAVIRUS INFECTION<br>NOVEL VIRUS INFECTION with pandemic<br>potential**<br>PARALYTIC SHELLFISH POISONING<br>PLAGUE, Human or Animal+<br>RABIES, Human or Animal+<br>SCOMBROID FISH POISONING | SHIGA TOXIN (detected in feces)+<br>SMALLPOX (Variola)+<br>TULAREMIA, human+<br>VIRAL HEMORRHAGIC FEVERS, human or<br>animal (e.g., Crimean-Congo, Ebola, Lassa and<br>Marburg Viruses)+<br>OCCURRENCE OF ANY UNUSUAL DISEASE<br>OUTBREAKS OF ANY DISEASE (including<br>Foodborne and any diseases not listed in Section 2500.<br>Specify if institutional and/or community setting. Two or<br>more cases from separate households = an outbreak.) |
|--|---|--|

DISEASES OR SUSPECTED DISEASES TO BE REPORTED WITHIN ONE DAY OF IDENTIFICATION

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| BABESIOSIS+<br>CAMPYLOBACTERIOSIS*+<br>CHICKEN POX (Varicella)(Outbreaks,<br>hospitalizations and deaths)<br>CHIKUNGUNYA Virus Infection<br>CRYPTOSPORIDIOSIS+<br>DENGUE VIRUS INFECTION+<br>ENCEPHALITIS+, Specify Etiology: Viral,<br>Bacterial, Fungal, Parasitic<br><i>ESCHERICHIA COLI</i> : shiga toxin producing<br>(STEC) including <i>E. coli</i> O157 **+<br>FOODBORNE DISEASE<br><i>HAEMOPHILUS INFLUENZAE</i> , Invasive Disease<br>all <u>serotypes</u> (report an incident if < 5 years of<br>age)+ | HANTAVIRUS INFECTION+<br>HEPATITIS A, acute infection *1+<br>HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV),<br>Acute Infection++<br>LISTERIOSIS+<br>MALARIA+<br>MENINGITIS, Specify Etiology: Viral, Bacterial,<br>Fungal, Parasitic<br>PARATYPHOID FEVER<br>PERTUSSIS (Whooping cough)+<br>POLIOVIRUS INFECTION+<br>PSITTACOSIS+<br>Q FEVER+ | RELAPSING FEVER+<br>SALMONELLOSIS (Other than Typhoid Fever)*+<br>SHIGELLOSIS*+<br>SYPHILIS (All stages, including congenital)+<br>TRICHINOSIS+<br>TUBERCULOSIS*+ <sup>3</sup><br>TYPHOID FEVER, Cases and Carriers*+<br><i>VIBRIO</i> INFECTIONS *+<br>WEST NILE VIRUS (WNV) infection, acute +<br>YERSINIOSIS+<br>YELLOW FEVER+<br>ZIKA VIRUS INFECTION+ |
|---|--|--|

DISEASES TO BE REPORTED WITHIN SEVEN CALENDAR DAYS

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| ANAPLASMOSIS+<br>BRUCELLOSIS, animal (except infections due to<br><i>Brucella canis</i> ) +<br>CHANCROID+<br>COCCIDIOIDOMYCOSIS+<br>CREUTZFELDT-JAKOB DISEASE (CJD) and<br>other Transmissible Spongiform<br>Encephalopathies (TSE)<br>CYCLOSPORIASIS+<br>CYSTICERCOSIS OR TAENIASIS<br>EHRlichiosis+<br>GIARDIASIS+<br>GONOCOCCAL INFECTION<br>HEPATITIS B (Specify acute, chronic or<br>perinatal) 1**++ | HEPATITIS C (Specify acute, chronic or<br>perinatal) <sup>2</sup> +<br>HEPATITIS D (Delta) (Specify acute case or<br>chronic) <sup>1</sup> +<br>HEPATITIS E, acute infection <sup>1</sup> +<br>HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV)<br>infection, any stage<br>HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV),<br>(Non-acute infection)<br>HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV)<br>infection, progression to stage 3 (AIDS)<br>INFLUENZA (ICU and Associated deaths in<br>laboratory-confirmed cases for ages 0-64 years)***<br>LEGIONELLOSIS+<br>LEPROSY (Hansen's Disease) Occurrence of any<br>unusual disease | LEPTOSPIROSIS+<br>LYME DISEASE<br>MUMPS+<br>RESPIRATORY SYNCYTIAL VIRUS (RSV)-<br>associated deaths in laboratory-confirmed cases<br>< 5 years of age)<br>RICKETTSIAL DISEASES (non-Rocky Mountain<br>Spotted Fever), including Typhus and Typhus-like<br>Illness)+<br>ROCKY MOUNTAIN SPOTTED FEVER+<br>RUBELLA (German Measles)+<br>RUBELLA SYNDROME, Congenital<br>TETANUS<br>TULAREMIA, animal+ |
|--|---|--|

REPORTABLE NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES AND CONDITIONS

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
| ALZHEIMER'S DISEASE AND RELATED<br>CONDITIONS<br>ANIMAL BITE (SEE REVERSE) | CANCER (SEE PAGE 3)***<br>DISORDERS CHARACTERIZED BY LAPSES<br>OF CONSCIOUSNESS | MICROCEPHALY (ANY CAUSE)***<br>PESTICIDE EXPOSURE (SEE REVERSE) |
|--|---|---|

\* Essential to include occupation  
 + Must also be reported by laboratories  
 1 Viral Hepatitis: All Hepatitis reports must include lab results and the date of onset. Hepatitis A: include occupation. Hepatitis B: if pregnant, include EDC.  
 2 Please differentiate Acute Hepatitis C cases on the CMR. Chronic Hepatitis C indicated by positive anti-HCV test in an asymptomatic person should still be reported and should include confirmatory test results and supporting labs.  
 3 Special Requirements for TB:  
 1. Health care provider is responsible for reporting TB results from out-of-state labs.  
 2. Laboratories that isolate *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* from a patient's specimen must follow requirements for submission of a culture to the Public Health Lab and drug susceptibility testing (Copy of requirements available upon request).  
 3. Active or suspected cases require approval of the Health Officer (or designee) prior to discharge/transfer from a health care facility.  
 4. Newly infected persons listed below must be reported:  
 a) TB Converters: Those with an increase in the size of the tuberculin reaction by at least 10 mm of induration within 2 years from a documented negative to positive TST, or those who have a documented negative IGRA followed by a positive IGRA within a 2-year period.  
 b) Children 3 years of age or younger with a positive TB skin test (5mm or greater).  
 \*\* Pandemic potential: The potential ability of a pathogen to spread easily and efficiently in the human population, crossing international borders, and usually affecting many people. Such pathogens may be associated with severe illness and death.  
 ++ Acute HIV Infection: Detectable HIV-1 RNA or p24 antigen in serum or plasma in the setting of a negative or indeterminate HIV-1 antibody test result for patients tested using a currently approved HIV test algorithm, as defined in section 2641.57.  
 \*\*\* Locally reportable by order of the Riverside County Public Health Officer

**Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR) §2500, §2593, §2641-2643, and §2800-2812  
Reportable Diseases and Conditions**

**State law requires that health care providers report diseases of public health importance. Physicians, nurses, dentists, coroners, laboratory directors, school officials and other persons knowing of a CASE OR SUSPECTED CASE of any of the following diseases or conditions are required to report them to the local Department of Public Health.**

- §2500(b) It shall be the duty of every health care provider, knowing or in attendance on a case or suspected case of any of the diseases or conditions listed on the front, to report to the local health officer for the jurisdiction where the patient resides. Where no health care provider is in attendance, any individual having knowledge of a person who is suspected to be suffering from one of the diseases or conditions listed on the front may make such a report to the local health officer for the jurisdiction where the patient resides.
- §2500(c) The administrator of each health facility, clinic or other setting where more than one health care provider may know of a case, a suspected case or an outbreak of disease within the facility shall establish and be responsible for administrative procedures to assure that reports are made to the local health officer.
- §2500(a)(14) "Health care provider" means a physician and surgeon, a veterinarian, a podiatrist, a nurse practitioner, a physician assistant, a registered nurse, a nurse midwife, a school nurse, an infection control practitioner, a medical examiner, a coroner or dentist.

HOW TO REPORT ALL DISEASES, EXCEPT HIV CASES:

**Extremely urgent conditions:** (i.e., Anthrax, Botulism, Brucellosis, Cholera, Dengue, Diphtheria, Outbreaks of **any** kind - including Foodborne, Plague, Rabies, Relapsing Fever, and Smallpox) are to be reported immediately by telephone, 24 hours a day, to the appropriate number.

**Urgent conditions:** Foodborne illnesses should be reported by telephone or fax within one (1) working day of identification of the case or suspected case.

**Non-urgent conditions** are to be reported within seven (7) calendar days from the time of identification.

*Although it is not mandatory at this time, health care providers are encouraged to enroll in the California Reportable Disease Exchange (CalREDIE) and submit reports electronically.*

The appropriate Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) form must be filled out. **All** the requested information is essential, including the lab information for selected diseases. All phone, fax, and mailed reports are to be made to the Disease Control Office, with the following exceptions: Reports of sexually transmitted diseases are to be faxed to (951) 358-6007 or mailed to the STD Program Office.

Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) forms are available online at [www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org](http://www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org). Please use the COVID-19 CMR for reporting Novel Coronavirus and MIS-COVID

**Disease Control**  
P.O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600  
**Phone: (951) 358-5107**  
**Confidential Fax: (951) 358-5446**

**HIV/STD Program**  
P.O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600  
**Phone: (951) 358-7820**  
**Fax: (951) 358-6007**

|  |
|--|
| <p><b>NIGHT AND WEEKEND<br/>EMERGENCIES<br/>(951) 782-2974</b></p> |
|--|

HIV REPORTING BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS §2641.30-2643.20

Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) infection at all stages is reportable by traceable mail, person- to-person transfer, or electronically within seven calendar days. For complete HIV-specific reporting requirements, see Title 17, CCR, §2641.30-2643.20 and the California Department of Public Health's HIV Surveillance and Case Reporting Resource page ([https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CID/DOA/Pages/OA\\_case\\_surveillance\\_resources.aspx](https://www.cdph.ca.gov/Programs/CID/DOA/Pages/OA_case_surveillance_resources.aspx))

HOW TO REPORT ALL HIV CASES:

Call (951) 358-7820 to report

Mail in a double envelope stamped "**Confidential**" to:

HIV/STD Surveillance Unit  
P. O. Box 7600  
Riverside, CA 92513-7600

**OR**

Fax to (951)358-6007, if faxing please call (951)358-7820 to confirm receipt

**ALWAYS** use [CDPH form 8641-A rev. 05/13 \(Adult\)](#) to report cases 13 years of age and older. For pediatric cases call (951) 358-7820 to report.

*\*It is recommended that mailed reports are sent via Certified or Registered mail for tracking purposes.*

**ANIMAL BITE:** Animal bites by a species subject to rabies are reportable in order to identify persons potentially requiring prophylaxis for rabies. Additionally, vicious animals identified may be controlled by this regulation and local ordinances (California Administration Code, Title 17, Sections 2606 et seq.: Health and Safety Code Sections 121575-120435). Reports can be filed with the local Animal Control Agency or Humane Society. The County Animal Control office may assist in filing your report. Call (951) 358-7327 or (951) 358-7387. Report form is available at [www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org](http://www.rivco-diseasecontrol.org)

**PESTICIDE EXPOSURE:** The Health and Safety Code, Section 105200, requires that a physician who knows or who has reason to believe that a patient has a pesticide-related illness or condition must report the case to the local County Health Office by phone within 24 hours. For occupational exposure there is an additional requirement to send the “Doctor’s First Report of Occupational Injury or Illness” to the Department of Public Health within 7 days. Phone reports may be made to (951) 358-5107; or faxed to (951) 358-5102. Copies of the required report forms (OEH-700 [Rev. 9/06] and California Form 5021 [Rev. 4] 1992) may be obtained from the same office. Report form is available at <http://www.oehha.ca.gov/pesticides/programs/Pestrpt.html>

**REPORTING DISORDERS CHARACTERIZED BY LAPSES OF CONSCIOUSNESS:** Health and Safety Code 103900 requires: Every physician and surgeon shall report immediately to the local health officer in writing, the name, date of birth, and address of every patient at least 14 years of age or older whom the physician and surgeon has diagnosed as having a case of a disorder characterized by lapses of consciousness. However, if a physician and surgeon reasonably and in good faith believes that the reporting of a patient will serve the public interest, he or she may report a patient’s condition even if it may not be required under the department’s definition of disorders characterized by lapses of consciousness pursuant to subdivision (d).

**CANCER REPORTING:** Cancer, including benign and borderline brain tumors (except (1) basal and squamous skin cancer unless occurring on genitalia, and (2) carcinoma in-situ and CIN III of the Cervix) (§2593)\*\*\*

**LOCALLY REPORTABLE DISEASES (if applicable):**

SEVERE INFLUENZA (ICU or fatal cases) 0-64 years of age \*\*\*

\* The Confidential Morbidity Report (CMR) is designed for health care providers to report those diseases mandated by Title 17, California Code of Regulations (CCR). The CMR form can be found here: [Communicable Disease Reporting Forms](#). Failure to report is a misdemeanor (Health & Safety Code §120295) and is a citable offense under the Medical Board of California Citation and Fine Program (Title 16, CCR, §1364.10 and 1364.11).

\*\* Failure to report is a citable offense and subject to civil penalty (\$250) (Health and Safety Code §105200).

\*\*\* The Confidential Physician Cancer Reporting Form may also be used. See Physician Reporting Requirements for Cancer Reporting in CA at: [www.ccrca.org](http://www.ccrca.org).